

PJ 4567

.H36

1922





INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD

WILLIAM R. HARPER'S
INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

William R. Harper

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

BOSTON

201922-2

PJ4567
H36
1922

COPYRIGHT, 1921, 1922, BY
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

PRINTED AT
THE SCRIBNER PRESS
NEW YORK, U. S. A.

JAN 30 1922

©CLA654458

PREFACE TO THE NEW EDITION

The *Method and Manual* of the late President William Rainey Harper first appeared as *A Hebrew Manual* in 1883. Since the 2nd edition in 1885, several reprints have been made, but the text of that edition has stood practically without change. The Inductive approach to the study of Hebrew represented by the Harper text-books has commended itself to a wide circle of teachers and has yielded satisfactory results in arousing and maintaining the interest of large numbers of students. The fact that since its first presentation more American students have studied Hebrew by this method than by all other methods combined, and that notwithstanding the need of revision in the text-books, the method has held its own in a field where competition is keen, warrants the effort to bring the *Method and Manual* into line with advancing knowledge. The scope of the revision has been determined by the New Edition of the *Elements of Hebrew* (1921) with which the *Method and Manual* should be used.

The student mind is confronted by an ever-increasing variety of subjects, each with its own special appeal and many of them offering an apparently short and easy route to a desired goal. It is inevitable that Hebrew should suffer some loss of adherents; and it is well that such as have no special aptitude for linguistic study should expend their energies in fields that are for them more productive. But as long as the Old Testament remains one of the great historical documents of the Jewish and Christian faiths, there will ever be many who will seek to obtain a scholar's control of the literary sources of their historic beliefs. As the prologue to the Wisdom of Sirach says, "When things spoken in Hebrew are translated into another tongue they have not quite the same meaning; and not only these things (i. e. the following chapters), but the Law itself and the

Prophecies and the rest of the books, convey a different meaning when spoken in their original [language]." All who would enter into the inner sanctuary of the Hebrew spirit must first equip themselves with the linguistic key. The chambers to which it furnishes access are spacious and splendid to a degree that can never be appreciated by one who has not seen them. The Hebrew mind must remain largely *terra incognita* to him who does not know its native language. That the first steps in the learning of that language may be made simple and may represent actual progress in the mastery of the Old Testament in its own idiom is sufficient reason for sending out the *Harper Method and Manual* in a new edition.

To my colleague Professor Ira Maurice Price who guided me in my first journey through the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, and has aided in the making of this edition by reading both copy and proof, I gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness. To teachers long familiar with this book in its old form, I offer no apologies for changes. Every true teacher rejoices in the progress of knowledge, even when that progress is at his cost. New editions teach new duties. The best teachers are always themselves eager learners.

J. M. POWIS SMITH

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before

the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered, and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation; (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text; (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson,"

which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "Method" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederick J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is in-

debted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

12

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 16
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	16- 20
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	20- 23
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	23- 27
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	27- 30
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	31- 34
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	34- 37
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9.....	37- 40
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 10, 11.....	41- 44
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 12, 13.....	44- 46
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 16, 17.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 18-20.....	53- 55
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 21-23.....	55- 60
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 24-26.....	60- 63
Lesson XVI.....Genesis I. 27-29.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis I. 30, 31.....	68- 70
Lesson XVIII.....Review.....	70- 73
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	73- 77
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	77- 82
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	82- 86
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 10-12.....	86- 90
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 13, 14.....	90- 93
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 15, 16.....	93- 96
Lesson XXV.....Genesis II. 17, 18.....	96-98
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	98-101
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis II. 21, 22.....	101-105
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis II. 23.....	105-107
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	108-111
Lesson XXX.....Review.....	112-114
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 1, 2.....	114-118

55 Jan 1900

3.85

14

16

21

26

by 4-4

by 13

16

18

20

25

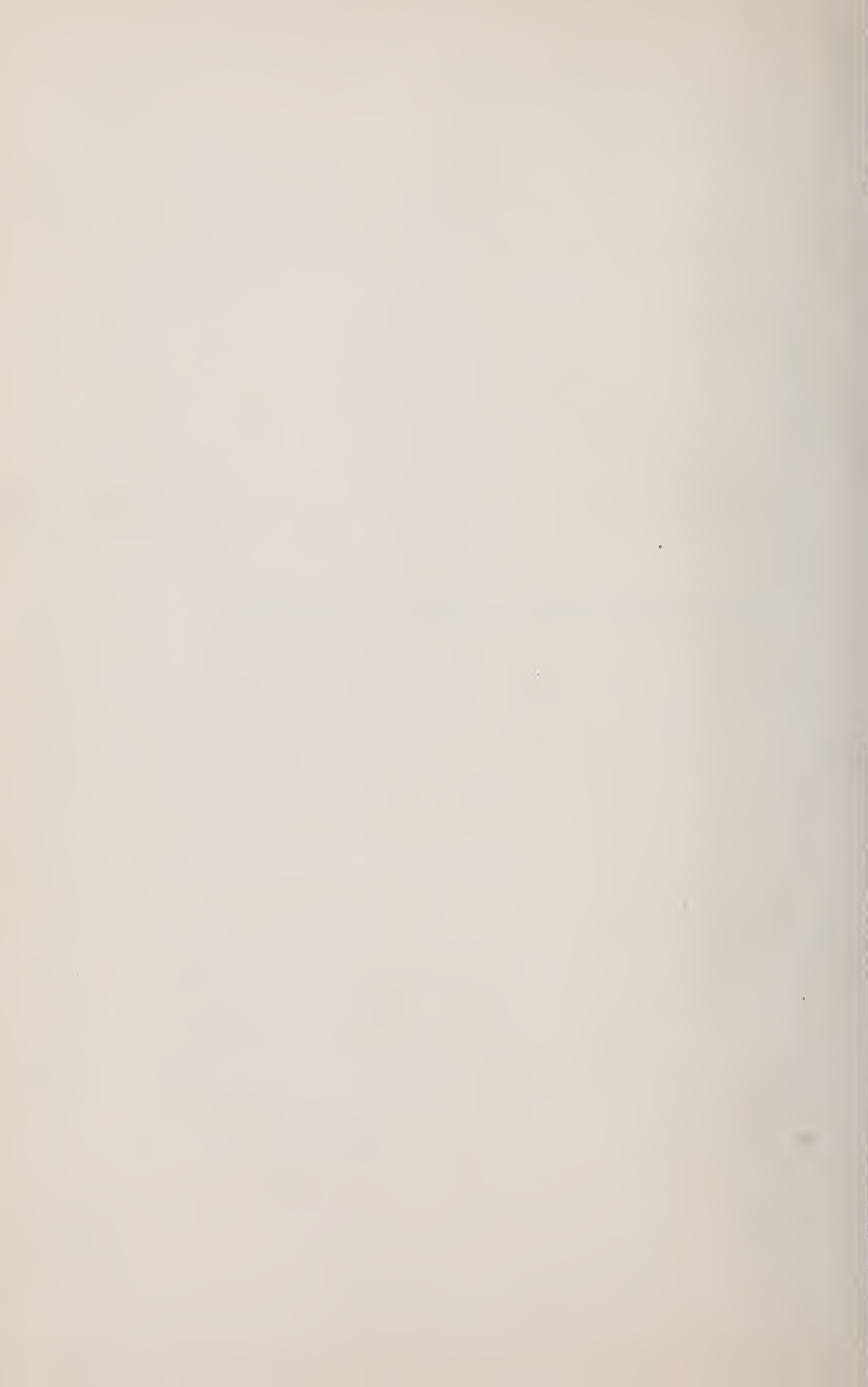
	Page
Lesson XXXII.....Genesis III. 3-5.....	118-122
Lesson XXXIII.....Genesis III. 6-8.....	122-125
Lesson XXXIV.....Genesis III. 9-11.....	126-129
Lesson XXXV.....Genesis III. 12-14.....	129-132
Lesson XXXVI.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	132-137
Lesson XXXVII.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	137-140
Lesson XXXVIII.....Genesis III. 22-24.....	140-144
Lesson XXXIX.....Genesis IV. 1-4.....	144-146
Lesson XL.....Genesis IV. 5-8.....	146-149
Lesson XLI.....Genesis IV. 9-12.....	149-151
Lesson XLII.....Genesis IV. 13-17.....	151-154
Lesson XLIII.....Genesis IV. 18-22.....	154-156
Lesson XLIV.....Genesis IV. 23-26.....	157-159
Lesson XLV.....Review.....	160-116
Lesson XLVI.....Genesis V. 1-16.....	162-164
Lesson XLVII.....Genesis V. 17-32.....	165-167
Lesson XLVIII.....Genesis VI. 1-8.....	168-170
Lesson XLIX.....Genesis VI. 9-15.....	171-173
Lesson L.....Genesis VI. 16-22.....	173-175
Lesson LI.....Genesis VII. 1-8.....	176-178
Lesson LII.....Genesis VII. 9-16.....	178-180
Lesson LIII.....Genesis VII. 17-24.....	181-183
Lesson LIV.....Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	183-185
Lesson LV.....Genesis VIII 8-14.....	186-188

MANUAL.

	Page
I. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	191-201
II. A LITERAL TRANSLATION OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	202-212
III. THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	213-222
IV. TRANSLITERATION OF GENESIS CHAP. I.....	223-225
V. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. V.-VIII.....	227-236
VI. HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	239-260
VII. ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	261-266
VIII. WORD LISTS—HEBREW.....	267-273
IX. WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	274-279

3 - 7 of Anderson 427

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD



LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student :—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-šîṭ (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

- a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēf,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; שׁ (š = sh); י (y), here silent after־; ת (θ = th, as in *thin*).
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (e) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;³ ם (ē), like *ey* in *they*; יִ (i), like *i* in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he)-*created*:

- a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēf,² see 1 a.⁴
- b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both ך (ā), like *a* in *all*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'lō-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

- a. *Five letters*:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after־; ם (m). ✓
- b. *Three-vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (e), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5. 6. c; ם (ô), like *ô* in *note*; יִ (i), see 1. b.
- c. The accent ך with־, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֵת—'ēṭ—not translated, but represented in translation by)(.

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hāš-šā-mā'-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

- a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); שׁ (š = sh), but שׁ (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; ם (m), written so at beginning or in the middle of a word; י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; ם (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

¹The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page—; the transliteration, on page—; the translation, on page—.

²This word is pronounced with ā like a in all, law, etc.

³References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," new ed. (1921).

⁴References without § mark are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- b. *Four vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ā), like *a* in *hatter*, § 5. 1; $\overline{\text{v}}$, see 2 b; $\overline{\text{ä}}$; $\overline{\text{ī}}$, like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2
- c. The sign $\overline{\text{v}}$ under מ is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the position of the accent when as in this word, it is not on the last vowel.
- d. The $\overline{\text{ī}}$ of the last syllable is only of secondary importance.

6. **וְאֵת**—w'ēθ (one syllable)—*and*-(, see 4:

- a. *Three letters*:— ו (w), like *w* in *water*; א ('); ת (θ).
- b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{v}}$ (°), see 1. b; $\overline{\text{ē}}$, see 1. d.

7. **הָאָרֶץ**—hā'ā'rēs (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

- a. *Four letters*:— ה (h); א ('); ר (r); ץ (s), a sharp hissing sound, § 2. 7.
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{v}}$ (ā); $\overline{\text{ä}}$; $\overline{\text{ē}}$, like *e* in *met*.
- c. The last vowel is of secondary character, as in 5 d.
- d. The accent $\overline{\text{v}}$, under א , marks this word as the end of the verse; the ; is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) **א**, (2) **ב**, (3) **ה**, (4) **ו**, (5) **י**, (6) **ל**, (7) **מ**, (8) **ם**, (9) **ץ**, (10) **ר**, (11) **ש**, (12) **ש**, (13) **ת**.

2. The vowel sounds:—(1) $\overline{\text{v}}$, (2) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (3) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (4) $\overline{\text{v}}$, (5), $\overline{\text{—}}$, (6) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (7) $\overline{\text{v}}$, (8) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (9) $\overline{\text{v}}$.

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) $\overline{\text{v}}$ (°), $\overline{\text{v}}$ (°), $\overline{\text{v}}$ (ē), $\overline{\text{v}}$ (ē); (2) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ā), $\overline{\text{v}}$ (ā); (3) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ī), $\overline{\text{v}}$ (ī).

4. Above the line, a dot is \hat{o} (as in *note*); below the line, it is ı

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is **ים** (im), as in **אלהים** (lit., *Gods*); cf. the Hebrew words that have been Anglicized, *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7. **את** ('ēθ), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in*, בּ, and the conjunction *and*, וְ, are never written separately, being always *prefixed to the following word*.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, that letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see וַי) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is הַ (h).

11. Most words are accented on the last vowel; those which are accented elsewhere mark the place of the accent in this book, by the sign — .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant. The vowel-sounds — and — cannot alone carry a syllable.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בּ <i>in</i> | (9) מִשַׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) אֶרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הִיא, הֵיא <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֵת) | (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and*)-(*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*))(*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heavens*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The* (הַ)-*beginning*; (9) *the* (הַ)-*God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֵת אֶרֶץ; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר אֱלֹהִים.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמֵר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשַּׁל, (4) בָּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשְּׁמִים, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים; (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lāš, (3) hl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) im, (8) l°, (9) h°, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֵת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w°hā-'ā'-rēš—and-the-earth: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִיְתָה—hā-y°θā(h) (two syllables)—(she) was:

a. 1st syllable, הִ (hā), ends in a vowel and is said to be *open*, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה y°θā(h); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the ך is not a full vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ך with ך indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוּ—θō'-hû (two syllables)—(a)-desolation:

a. 1st syl., ת (θ), — ō, (not ô), ends in a vowel i. e. is *open*, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), ך (û), like *oo* in *tool*, is *open*, § 26. 1.

11. וְבַהּ—wā-vō'hû (three syllables)—and-(a)-waste:

a. ך is not ה (ה), but *v* as in *vote*.

b. Each syllable is open, § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—wəḥō'sēḵ (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

- a. ׀ (w); ך (ḥ), a harsh h-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š = sh); ך (x), like German ch (weak).
 b. ׀ ('); the ׀ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ē).
 c. The ׀ in ך must be written, when final, but it has no sound.
 d. The final vowel here is of secondary character; see 5.d and 7.c.

13. עַל־פְּנֵי—'āl+p'nē (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

- a. ע ('), practically unpronounceable for us, called 'ā'yīn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).
 b. The ׀ after ׀ (ê) is silent, as was that after ׀ (i), see 1. b.
 c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented in transliteration by +.
 d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—θ'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

- a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short e-sound described in § 5. 6.a.
 b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
 c. As ׀ is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ô).
 d. ׀, see 3.c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	־	ֿ	ֿ
ה	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	יֿ
ב	נ	א	י	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ש	ת	ו	ב	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ל	פ	ם	ה	י	ֿ	ֿ

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) כ, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) ך, (2) ך̄, (3) ך̄; but ך̄ and ך̄ (ē and ô) are pronounced just like ך̄ and ך̄ (ē and ô), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ך̄, called Š*wâ, is the least vowel-sound and cannot carry a syllable.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š*wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ו (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between כ (b) and כ (v); ח (h) and ח (h); ך (') and ע ('); ו (w) and (û).

19. Observe that ך is silent after ך̄ or ך̄; ך, under ך̄ or with a dot in it (ך); ך, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the last vowel, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent elsewhere, as shown by the position of the sign ך̄.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change; this order is never changed.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3,6,8, | The pronunciation of כ, ח, ע, ח, ש, ו. |
| 2. § 3. 1, | Order of writing; extended letters. |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6.a, | Š*wâ, its representation and pronunciation. |

4. § 26. 1, 2,

Open and Closed Syllables.

5. § 49. 1,

The ordinary writing of the conjunction
and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

(13) בָּהוּ waste

(16) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness

(19) פְּנִים faces

(14) הָיָה he-was

(17) עַל upon

(20) תְּהוֹהוּ desolation

(15) הָיְתָה she-was

(18) פְּנֵי faces-of

(21) תְּהוֹם abyss

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō'-hû), not בְּהוּ (vō'-hû); so we say תְּהוֹהוּ (tō'-hû) *desolation*. not תְּהוּ (θō'-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; *Desolation (3) (תְּהוֹהוּ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created)(the-earth and)(the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וּבְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פְּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹהוּ, (8) תְּהוּ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בְּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hâ, (2) hû, (3) hâ, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hâ, (8) nîm, (9) 'âl, (10) šêx, (11) pâ, (12) šâ.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which *ו* and *וּ* are silent. (3) New letters and vowels. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign $\bar{\text{—}}$; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ—w[•]rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—*ו* (w), *ר* (r), *ח* (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (*ו*) written with Š'wā, §49. 1; *וּ* = ū, as oo in *fool*; the $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the *ח*, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the *•* and *ă* not counting as full vowels.
- The $\bar{\text{—}}$ is slipped in between the ū and the ḥ in order to form a transition sound between these two sounds of such different physiological formation.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m[•]ră(ḥ)-ḥě'-fěθ (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ* = *f*, while *פּ* is *p*; cf. *ב* = *v* and *בּ* *b*, § 12. 1. N. 1.
- The final unaccented vowel is of secondary origin, cf. 5.d, 7.c, and 12.d.
- מְ* indicates that the form is a participle; *ת*, that it is feminine.

17. : הַמַּיִם—hām-mă'-yīm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ* = *m*, *מּ* = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāḡēš-förtē, § 13. 1, cf. *שׁ* (5. a).
- The *ו* here precedes $\bar{\text{—}}$ and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is *ה*, with $\bar{\text{—}}$ under it and Dāḡēš-förtē in the following consonant; cf. הַשְּׁמַיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- The *ī* is an unaccented secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d, and 16.b.

c. The accent $\bar{\text{—}}$ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, Note 1; 13. 1:

a. The perf. 3rd. p. masc. is אָמַר ('ä-mär) *he-said*.

b. The prefixed ו indicates the imperfect, וַיֹּאמֶר

c. The conjunction (ו) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the imperfect equivalent to a perfect (*and-he-said*).

This seeming anomaly will be taken up later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יְהִי—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

a. The first ו indicates the imperfect as in וַיֹּאמֶר.

b. The $\bar{\text{—}}$ being a š*wâ vowel, this word has but one syllable, § 27. 1.

c. הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.

b. ן, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wāy-hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely connects, but converts the imperfect (*shall be*) into a perfect (*was*).

b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו, but here it is ן, the Dağēš-förtē having been rejected.

c. The sign ($\bar{\text{—}}$) with—indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

d. ו forms a diphthong with preceding ä; cf. § 10. 2 a.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הָיְתָה	וְיִהְיֶה	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פָּנַי	מִרְחֹקַת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֹשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. A sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.
24. פ = p, but פּ = f; ב = b, but בּ = v.
25. A syllable closing with Dāḡēš-förtē is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix ם marks the *imperfect* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ך connects, but ךּ, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.
30. Dāḡēš-förtē¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāḡēš-förtē, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition בּ (in).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man | (26) וַיְהִי־ and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-(there)-be | (30) רוּחַ spirit |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *all*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable ḡ ē s.

² D. f. = Dāḡēš-förtē.

Notes.—(1) אור means *light* or *light-of*; איש, *man* or *man-of*; רוח, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מים, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מים.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the-heavens, and-)(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הפנים; (2) באור; (3) הארץ; (4) האיש, (5) האלהים, (6) ואיש, (7) ורוח (8) מים (9) המים, (10) האור, (11) והאור.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) ראה, (2) איש, (3) יהי, (4) מים, (5) פת, (6) ורוח, (7) אור, (8) ויהי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîf, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'êrâ, (7) m'êrâ, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hãm.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Laryngeals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dâğēs-förtê. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the imperfect. (9) Root. (10) ך and ך. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS 1. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a: a. The conjunction ך, forming, with ך, a sharpened syllable, § 26.

Note 1.

b. The letter ך indicates the imperfect, וַיֵּרָא, cf. 18. d.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š^wwâ under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאֹר—'ëθ+hâ-'ôr (three syllables)—(+)the-light:

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un-accented*, because joined by Măkkêf to following word, § 17. 1. 2.; hence short ë appears in the unaccented syllable, § 29. 4. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֶרֶץ; but cf. -ה in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַיָּמִים.

c. 1st syl. unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kî+ṭôv (two syllables) —that+good:

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (X); ט (ṭ), cf. ה; כ (v).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (î), ך (ô), § 30. 2. b., 6. c.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wây-yāv-dêl—and-(he)-caused-a-division, § 28. 1,2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is ḏ (= th in this).

b. 1st and 2d syl.'s unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š^wwâ under כ is silent.

26. בֵּין—bên—between, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not ן.

b. Both ê (ײ) and ē (ױ) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית

27. וּבֵין—û-vên—and-between, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן

b. Note that *between* is bën, *and-between* is û-vên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hâ(h)-ḥô'-šêx—the-darkness; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

a. The article in this case is ה; not הַ, nor הָ.

b. The accent falls on the vowel ô, the final ë being only a secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel. However, in the case of a strong laryngeal like ה a doubling is implied after the article. Cf. the same usage in 16.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF SPIRANTS IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב	(b, not v) follows nothing; ת (θ) follows י.
בְּרֵא	ב	(b, not v) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֵת	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הַיְהִה	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
תְּהוּ וְכֵהוּ	ת	(θ) follows א of preceding word; כ (v) follows א.
עַל-פְּנֵי	פ	(p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוּם	ת	(θ) follows the vowel-sound ē of preceding word.
מִרְחַף	פ	(f not p) follows ē; ת (θ) follows ē.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ	(k, not χ) follows ר; כ (v) follows ו.
וַיְבָרֵךְ	ב	(v) follows א; ד (d, not ḏ) follows the consonant כ.
בֵּין	ב	(b) follows the preceding consonant מ.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב	(v) follows the vowel ו; ח (x) fol. ē.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *spirants*, have two sounds: ב b, כ g,¹ ג g, נ g (as in German *Tage*), ד d, ד^d, כ k, כ χ, פ p, פ f, ת t, ת θ.

34. Their smooth or hard sound, b, g, d, k, p, t, was indicated by a point called *Dāḡēš-lēnē*.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wā.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (ṭ), pronounced practically like ת; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Spirants and *Dāḡēš-lēnē*.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

2. § 17. 1, 2, Mäkkēf and short vowel.
 3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
 4. Under § 4. 1, The letters ב, ו, מ, פ,

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וַיִּרְא *and-he-saw* (37) לָמַד *he-learned*
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-a-division* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *be-separate*; the root of וַיִּרְא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)(the-earth and-)(the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-a-division between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light;* (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-learned that the-light (was) good (Heb. order, He learned the light that good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשָּׁמַיִם הַטוֹב; (2) הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמִּים; (7) וַיִּרְא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָמַד, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (5) הַטוֹב, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) ṭōv, (6) ḥō, (7) ḥō'hū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bō'hū, (10) vēn, (11) ṣēl, (12) ḥl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Mäḳḳēf. (4) Laryngeals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāḡēš-lēnē. (7) Spirants (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) ך. (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

- 29.** וַיִּקְרָא—wāy-yiḳ-rā'—*And(he)-called*, § 26. 1. 2, N. 1.:
- a. On ך, see 18. c; on ך see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.
- b. ק (ḳ), a new consonant pronounced practically like כ (k), § 2. 4.
- c. The ך under ק is silent, § 11. 1.
- d. יִקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.
- 30.** לְאֹרֶךְ—lā'ôr—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:
- a. ל the preposition *to*, with ך, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
- b. ך is ô, not ō.
- c. *Light* = אֹרֶךְ; *the-light* = הָאֹרֶךְ; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹרֶךְ) לְאֹרֶךְ, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.
- 31.** יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô not ō.
- 32.** וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä(h)-ḥô-šēḥ—*and-to-the-darkness*:
- a. Four words: (1) ך *and*, (2) ל *to*, (3) ה *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.
- b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ā) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.
- c. First syl. (w'lä(h)) is unaccented and apparently open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *laryngeal*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.
- 33.** קָרָא—ḳā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:
- a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
- b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.
- c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is

קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לָ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lē(h)—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- ה is not a consonant, but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.
- י and its š'wā belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1
- Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (ā).

35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wāy-hī 'é-rēv—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- The first syl. (wāy) is unaccented and ends with a diphthong; there should be a D. f. in י, but it has been lost, § 26. 2. and N. 2; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.
- The vertical line with ׀ is called Méθěǵ; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.
- The ׀ under י though short is accented, and the final ē is secondary.

36. וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר—wāy-hī+vó-kēr—*and-(there)-was+morning*:

- On the syl. wāy and on Méθěǵ see 35. a, b.
- On the connective Mākḵēf represented by +, § 17. 1.
- The ׀ is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 3. b.
- The final ē is secondary.

37. אֶחָד—'ē(h)-ḥād—*one*:

- The ׀ is short ē, d. f. being understood in ׀; cf. 32 c.
- The ׀ is ḏ, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ׀,

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

- Words with tone-long ā: קָרָא, לַיְלָה, בֹּרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.
- Words with tone-long ē: יְבַדֵּל, אֵת.
- Words with naturally long ē: פִּי, בֵּין.
- Words with tone-long ō: תַּמְרוֹ, חִשְׁךָ, בִּקְרָ, בְּהוֹ.

5. Words with naturally long \hat{o} : יום, טוב, אור.

R. The o of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is \hat{o} , not δ , although not written י, .

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $\check{a}+w = \hat{o}$, or $\check{a}+y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is $\bar{_}$, but \hat{o} is י; \bar{e} is $\bar{_}$, but \hat{e} is $\hat{_}$.

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The short accented \check{e} , which always comes from \check{a} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8. | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4. | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 5. § 58. 1. | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words),
also Notes 1 and 2 under
§ 30. 7, | } The naturally long-vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words),
also Note 1 under 3. | |
| | } The tone-long vowels, (1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (40) אָחַד *one* (43) וַיִּקְרָא *and-he-called* (46) עֶרֶב *evening*
 (41) בֹּקֶר *morning* (44) יָשַׁב *he-sat, dwelt* (47) קוֹל *voice*
 (42) יוֹם *day* (45) לַיְלָה *night* (48) קָרָא *he-called*

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיִלָּה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created)(the-light;* (3) *God created)(the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good);* (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לַאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם. *dwelt*

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אָחַד, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lêm, (8) yîk, (9) bèn, (10) rëv, (11) y·lâ.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) Laryngeals and labials. (8) Dâğëš-lênê.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yó'mēr—*and-(he)-said* (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāḥāḥ, (2) Ḥólēm, (3) S'ǵól.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'ēlō-hīm—*God* (see N. 3):

a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Ḥólēm; (2) Ḥirëḵ; Ḥāṭëf-S'ǵól (⸏), though a vowel-sound, is not a full vowel.

c. While ⸑ is *simple* Š'wā, ⸒ is a *compound* Š'wā, § 9. 1, 2.

d. Š'wās do not form syllables, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-ḵī(ā)'—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Ḳāmëš, (2) Ḥirëḵ.

b. The ⸑ under י is *not treated as a vowel*; it is called Pāḥāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it *steals* in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ā)ḥ, not rû-ḥā. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound from the labial ḥ to the laryngeal consonant ⸑, and is inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'ḥōḥ—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

a. ב has Dāǵēš-lēnē but ת has none.

b. The full vowel י (= ô), is unchangeable.

c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā'-yīm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 1. 2. N. 1. 45. 1:

a. The ⸑ being unaccented and in a closed syl. must be I, not f, § 28. 2.

b. Here ⸑ (1) indicates that the second vowel is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wī-hī—*and-let-(it)-be*:

- a. *Let-(it)-be* = יהי; *and* = ו; but we have ויהי in place of ויהי, since (1) when two š'wās would stand together at the beginning of a word, the first is represented by ׀; and (2) ׀ (i) under ו fol. by ׳ (īy) = ī, § 49. 4. N. 1; cf. the very different ויהי = *and-(there)-was* (21).
- b. On the origin of ׀ see § 36. 8. a.

44. מְבַדֵּל—māv-dīl—*causing-a-division or dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וּבְדֵל (25).
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāṭāḥ, (2) Hīrēḳ; but ׀ is silent.
- c. ב (preceded by ׀) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāḡēš lēnē.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā'yīm lā-mā'yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ā; in second, â; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon it and strengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.
- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long â, instead of ׀, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לַמַּיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לַמַּיִם; the stroke over ׀ emphasizes the absence of Dāḡēš-förtē, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6

קרא	פני	כי	ל	יאמר	ה	ב	אור
ראשית	רקיע	מבדיל	מים	יקרא	השך	בקר	ארץ
תהו	על	ערכ	תהו	וירא	טוב	ברא	את
				ויברל	היתה	בהו	אחד
				יהי	ו	בין	אלהים

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: *twenty-two* full

¹Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāḥāḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are ׀, one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās.

47. The accent ֿ (ʿAḥnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (Sillōḥ) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from laryngeals.
3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.
4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, Silent Š'wā.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (49) מְבַדֵּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רְקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בַּיּוֹם; (2) חֶשֶׁךְ; (3) בְּלִילָה; (4) טוֹב הָאֹר; (5) הַמַּיִם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (6) יְהִי אֹר וְיִהְיֶה; (7) לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם, בְּרַקִּיעַ; (8) רְקִיעַ וְיִהְיֶה מְבַדֵּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֶשֶׁךְ, (2) עָרַב, (3) יְבַדֵּיל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדֵּיל, (6) רְקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ʿāl, (2) māʿ-ŷīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥād, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ץ. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך. (3) D. f. rejected from laryngeals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Š'wâ. (6) Silent Š'wâ. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Laryngeals and labials. (9) Dāğēš-lēnē, (10) Sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Mākḵēf. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā'-āś—and-(he)-made:

- a. ׁ (ś) is to be distinguished from ׃ (š), § 2. 6.
 b. The ך is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיִּרְא (22).
 c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the imperfect is יַעֲשֶׂה, a shorter form is used with ך.
 d. The last ā is a helping-vowel.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-ḵī(ā)—*the-expanse*:

- a. The ׀ is Pāḡāḥ-furtive, cf. רָחַץ (rū(ā)ḥ); see 40. b.
 b. The article is ׀. ה, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the preceding (short) ׀ now standing in an open syllable becomes ׀, §§ 14. 3; 36. 1 b; 28. 1.
 c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
 d. The accent ˘ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three sections*, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'ašēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ׀ is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ׀, of the I-class); it is pronounced like ā, but with much less voice. It is not a full vowel, and does not form a syllable.
 b. The Relative particle does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1. a.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-hăṯ—*from-under* (for תַּחַת מִן), § 48. 1:
 a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
 b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
 c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
 d. In this case the point is *also* Dāḡēš-lēnē, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *ṯ*, § 13. 2. N. 1.
50. לְרַקִּיעַ—lā-rā-ḳī(ā)—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:
 a. רַקִּיעַ *expanse*; הַרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לְרַקִּיעַ *to-the-expanse*;
 וְלְרַקִּיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.
51. מֵעַל—mē-‘āl—*from-upon*:
 a. מן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; *but*
 b. ע refuses D. f., and ׀ is lowered to ׀, § 48. 2.
52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wāy-hi + χēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:
 a. ׀ with ׀ is Méθēḡ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.
 b. ׀ with ׀ Sillûḳ, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.
53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā'-yīm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:
 a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2;
 the Aṯnāḥ (׀) is, next to Sillûḳ (׀), the strongest accent.
54. שְׁנִי—šē-nī—*second*: tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לְאוּר (5)	מִן (7)	אוּר (3)	הַרְקִיעַ (7)
רַקִּיעַ (6)	לְחֹשֶׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרַקִּיעַ (7)
לְרַקִּיעַ (8)	לְרַקִּיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי־כֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Păṯāḥ-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

¹These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *i* is heightened to *ē*.

52. The naturally long *ô*, generally *ŷ*, in Hebrew does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by $\overline{\quad}$; the end of the *second* by $\overline{\quad}$. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'gōltâ ($\overline{\quad}$). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. § 45. 2, 3, | The article before strong and weak laryngeals. |
| 2. § 106. 1, 2, c, 3—5, | Affixes for gender and number. |
| 3. § 107. (opening), 1, 2, | The absolute and construct states. |
| 4. § 24. 1—3, | The three most important accents. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i> | (55) כֵּן <i>so</i> | (58) שֶׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i> | (59) שֵׁנִי <i>second</i> |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i> | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i> |

6. EXERCISES.

(1) To be translated into Hebrew:—*In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) (A) *second day*¹; (6) *The-day the-second* (=the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

¹The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לְאָרֶץ; (2) הֶרְאִשִּׁית; (3) מִן־הָאָרֶץ; (4) וּבָיִם; (5) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בָּיָם; (6) הָאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת־הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת־הַרְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּין, (3) כֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7), פָּנִי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מֵעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ōr, (4) bō-hū, (5) māh, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before laryngeals. (3) The preposition (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Păθāh-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in a spirant. (13) Laryngeals and D. f. (14) Sillûḵ and Méθëğ. (15) Mākḵēf.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yīḵ-ḵā-wū—*Let (or, shall) be collected*:

- a. The ך indicates the *imperfect*; ך is the *plural*-ending of verbs.
b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך which is the characteristic of a *passive verb-stem*; the ā under ק is pretonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has ׀, not ׀ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.
b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare ל to.

58. מְקוֹם—mā-ḵôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô; the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאֶה—w'θē-rā-'é(h)—and-(she)-shall-be-seen:

- a. Five letters, of which the root can have but three, § 55. 1; וְ = and; ת (= she) is a prefix of the imperfect, like ו, which = he.
- b. תִּרְאֶה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and א which are in יִקוּן (55) above), for it is passive; but ר refuses D. f., and ו under ת becomes ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.
- c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקוּן	יִרְאֶה	he-will-be etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	she-will-be etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקוּוּ	יִרְאוּ	they-will-be etc.

d. This is the first case of הָ = é.

60. הַיַּבְשָׁה—hāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—the-dry (land):

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. N. 1.
- b. Point in ב is D. f. yet also Dāğēš-lēnē, § 13. 2, and N. 1.
- c. The final ה stands for the preceding ā, just as ו stands for i, or ו for o; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

רָקִיעַ ⁴²	מַיִם ³²	הִי ²¹	בָּקָר ¹¹	אוֹר ¹
שָׁמַיִם ⁴³	מִן, מִי, מִי	יוֹם ²²	בָּרָא ¹²	אֲחֵר ²
שָׁנִי ⁴⁴	מָקוֹם ³⁴	עֵשׂ ²³	הֵ, הִי ¹³	אֵל ³
תָּהוּ ⁴⁵	מִרְחֹפֶת ³⁵	קוּן ²⁴	הִתָּה ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁶	עַל ³⁶	קָרָא ²⁵	וּ, וּ, וּ ¹⁵	אֲרֶץ ⁵

* Every word is accented on the last vowel, unless the sign ֿ indicates that it is accented elsewhere.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative particle (eleven words in all), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

תּוֹךְ ⁴⁷	עֵרֶב ³⁷	רָא ²⁶	חֶשֶׁךְ ¹⁶	אֲשֶׁר ⁵
תַּחַת ⁴⁸	פְּנֵי ³⁸	לְ ²⁸ , כִּי ²⁷	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת, אֶת- ⁷
תִּרְאֶה ⁴⁹	קָרָא ³⁹	בֵּן ²⁹	אָמַר ¹⁸	בְּ ⁸
	רֵאשִׁית ⁴⁰	לִילָה ³⁰	יִבְדֵּל ¹⁹	בְּהוֹ ⁹
	רוּחַ ⁴¹	מִבְּדִיל ³¹	בְּשָׂה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

46abyss	12created, he	38faces-of	30night	13the
15and	16darkness	33from	2one	28to
21let be	22day	4God	34place	48under
40beginning	45desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	43heavens	44second	36upon
35brooding	31dividing	8in	26see, he will	6which
25call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	49seen, let be	14was, she
39called, he	5earth	47midst-of	29so	9waste
24collected, let be	37evening	11morning	41spirit-of	32waters
	42expanses	23make, he will	27that	7(sign of ob- ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל- unto
 (62) יְבֵשָׁה dry (land)
 (63) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected
 (64) מְקוֹם place
 (65) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 18. 1, Méθēǵ, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabification.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. a and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 1, 2, 3;

17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1, 2; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 3, N. 1; 45. 1, 2, 3. and Rem. 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. and N. 1; 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5; 107. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in **בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל**, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called *Kāl*, § 58. 1; the stem seen in **יִקּוּן** and **וַתִּרְאֶה** is the simple *passive*-stem, called *Nif-āl* § 58. 2.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heavens and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (f.) will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens*; (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one*; (6) *In-the-waters*; (7) *God created (the-dry (land))*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **יִקּוּן הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ**; (2) **וְלִמְקוֹם**; (3) **וְלֵאמֹר**; (4) **וּבְמִקְוֹם**; (5) **וּמִקְוֹם**; (6) **יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ**; (7) **וַיִּרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם**; (8) **עַל, מֵעַל, מֵעַל**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **עָרַב**, (2) **אָרֶץ**, (3) **תִּרְאֶה**, (4) **אָחַר**, (5) **וּבְמִקְוֹם**, (6) **יִקּוּן**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive*-stem. (3) A use of *Méθēg*. (4) Final **ה**. (5) Use of **מ** in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of **ו** conjunctive. (7) The words for *sea* and *day*. (8) The position of the adjective when attributive. (9) The plural affixes of nouns. (10) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 10-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48);
 (5) וַיְהִי־בֹן (52); (6) וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

61. לַיְבֹשָׁה—láy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.
62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rěš—*earth*,—with article הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.
 a. another case of a helping-vowel; like עֶרֶב (35).
63. וּלְמִקְוֵה—û-l'mîḳ-wê(h)—*and-to-collection-of*:
 a. *And* is here written ך, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.
 b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְווּ (55).
 c. The מ is the prefix used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוּם (58. b).
 d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 107. 2.
64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—*seas*:
 a. The sing. is ים from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and ä appears instead of ä.
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוּם (= mā-ḳôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.
65. תִּדְרֹשָׁה—täd-šē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:
 a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.
 b. The ך under ד is silent, § 11. 1.
 c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דְּרֹשָׁה, cf. בְּרָא, קָרָא.
 d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It generally has ך under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designata person or gender; cf. יִבְרַל (25), which has ך under ך, and means *he-causes-a-division*.

66. דָּשָׁא—dē-šē'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דָּשָׂא (65. c):

a. ד (preceded by י) = *d*; but ד (preceded by —) = *ḏ*.

b. This word, like אֲרִיז, עֲרִיב, and others, has a secondary, or helping vowel.

67. עֲשֵׁב—'é-sēv—*herb*: ב = *v*; ש = *ś*, not *š* (*sh*).

a. The secondary *ē* being only a helping vowel is not accented.

68. מְזַרֵּעַ—māz-rī(ā)—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:

a. A new letter ז *z*; Pāḥāḥ-furtive under ע.

b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדֵּיל, (44) מְרַחֶפֶת (16)

c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.

69. זָרַע—zē-rā'—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:

a. This word, like אֲרִיז, עֲרִיב, דָּשָׂא and עֲשֵׁב has an unaccented helping vowel.

70. עֵץ—'ēs—*tree-of*; פְּרִי—p'ri—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—'ô-sé(h) p'ri—*making fruit*:

a. The *ô*, here written over the right arm of ש (*ś*), is naturally long.

b. The ה־, like that in תִּרְאֶה, is *ē*.

c. The point in פ is D. f., being preceded by a full vowel (*ē*); it therefore joins the two words together and is called D. f. conjunctive, § 15. 3.

d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוּ—l'mi-nô—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix ו (= *his*).

73. זָרַעוּבוּ—zār-'ô+vô—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוּ *his-seed*, the ו being silent.

b. ו is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. בוּ is made up of ב the prep. *in*. and ו the suffix *him*.

d. It is בוּ (*vô*) not בּוּ, because of the preceding ו.

c. **בו . . . אֲשֶׁר** = *which . . . in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּרַשָּׂא , in wh. ת = <i>she</i>	and—under ת indic. a <i>causative</i> idea
מְבַדִּיל , “ מ indic. a part. and—under מ “ “ “	
יְבַדֵּל , “ י = <i>he</i>	and—under י “ “ “
מְזַרְיעַ , “ מ indic. a part. and—under מ “ “ “	

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There are in Hebrew (1) a *simple* verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter **נ**, or a D. f. in the first radical representing **נ** assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the — which always occurs under its preformative (**י**, **ת** or **מ**).

57. The name of the simple stem is *Kāl*, of the passive stem, *Nifāl*, of the causative stem, *Hif'il*.

58. The letter **י** prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter **ת** means *she*, while **מ** so prefixed indicates a participle.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 1, | The names of the Hebrew letters. |
| 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, | Dāḡēš-fōrtē in spirants. |
| 3. § 57. 1—3, | Inflection. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (66) יַמִּים <i>seas</i> | (69) רִשָּׂא <i>grass</i> | (72) עֵץ <i>tree</i> |
| (67) מְקוּהָ <i>collection</i> | (70) זֶרַע <i>seed</i> | (73) תְּרַשָּׂא (see N. 65) |
| (68) מְקוּהָ <i>collection-of</i> | (71) מִין <i>kind, species</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit (there is) seed (according)-to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it (= in which) (is) fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it (is) light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-spring-forth (the-grass and)-(the seed)*; (5) *The-fruit (is) in-the-seed, and-the-seed (is) in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) עֵץ הַפְּרִי; (3) הַלְיָלָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (4) וַיְהִי-רֵשָׁא; (5) זָרְעוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִשָּׂא, (2) רִשָּׂא, (3) פְּרִי, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֲשֵׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rá', (2) dé-šé', (3) rû(ă)h, (4) xēn, (5) 'ô-sé(h), (6) tōšē', (7) vō, (8) wăy-hí.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nif'al stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hif'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The character of ־ in עֲשֵׂה. (7) The D. f. Conjunctive. (8) What inflection includes. (9) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 12, 13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֵּאמֶר (18); (2) וַיְרוּחַ (15); (3) אֶת- (23); (4) יָמִים (64); (5) תְּרִשָּׂא (65).

2. NOTES.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wāt-tô-šē'—and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth:

a. Wāw Conversive ׀, and the feminine prefix ת (= she).

- b. The ך is a contraction of ך_ (aw); hence תּוֹצֵא is for תּוֹצֵא, which, like תּוֹשֵׁא, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.
- c. The root is יָצָא, which is for יָצָא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינְהוּ—l'mî-né-hû—to-kind-his:

- a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינוּ.
- b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-šî—third: cf. שְׁנִי *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בָּקָר	הַמַּיִם	וְתִרְאָה	מִזְרִיעַ
בָּהוּ	מִבְּדִיל	וְתוֹצֵא	לְמִינְהוּ
מִרְחֶפֶת	הַמָּקוֹם	עֹשֵׁב	זָרְעוּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

59. The full form of the pronom. suffix 3rd p. sg. masc. is הוּ, the short form is ך.

60. There are many nouns that take a supplementary helping-vowel, usually ě, under certain circumstances ä, which is never accented.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5. The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2. The Wâw Conjunctive.
3. § 45. The Article.

6. WORD-LESSON

- (74) תּוֹצֵא (see N. 74) (77) עֹשֵׁב herb (80) שְׁלִישִׁי third
- (75) מִזְרִיעַ yielding seed (78) עֹשֶׂה making
- (76) יָצָא he went-forth (79) פְּרִי fruit

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-day the-third* (= the

third day). (2) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* (*the-herb and-the-tree*). (3) *Let-(there)-be* (*a*) *place between the seas and-the-land*. (4) *And-she-caused-to-go-forth* (*the-wind upon-the-waters*). (5) *And-created God* (*the-light and-the-darkness in-day one*). (6) *Days and-seas and-waters*.

2. (1) וַיְבַדֵּל בֵּין הַיָּם לָאָרֶץ, (2) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲוֹרְבוּ טוֹב, (3) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת הָרָקִיעַ בַּיּוֹם, (4) וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַדֶּשָׁא, (5) וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַיְבֻשָּׁה וְאֶת מְקוֹה הַמַּיִם, (6) הַשְּׁנִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) וַלְחִשֵּׁךְ, (2) לְרָקִיעַ, (3) מִתַּחַת, (4) מִזְרִיעַ, (5) זֶרְעוֹ-בֹ, (6) וַיִּרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yik-kā-wû, (2) b'θôx, (3) 'ël+mâ-kôm, (4) l'mi-nô, (5) 'es, (6) 'ššer, (7) zâr-'ô+vô, (8) š'lišî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The helping vowel. (2) The syllable. (3) Pāṯāḥ furtive. (4) The forms of the conjunction *and*. (5) The origin of *i* under *w* in וַיְהִי (6) The use of the imperfect with *wāw* conversive. (7) The sign of the definite object, its forms and usage. (8) The influence of laryngeals upon neighbouring vowels.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי-בֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מְאֹרֹת—m'ô-rôṯ—*luminaries*:

a. Sing., מְאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ṯṯ is added the tone moves one syllable, and the original *ā* is reduced to *ā̄*, § 109. 1. a.

- b. Both δ 's are naturally long, though written defectively, § 6. 4 N. 2.
 c. אור = *light*, but מאור = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63.c.

78. בְּרִיקָע—bīr-ḳī(ā)—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רִיקָע (40); const. רִיקָע, the original \ddot{a} being reduced to \bar{a} , § 109. 3. a.
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes \bar{a} instead of \bar{a} , § 47. 2.
 c. The syl. בִּר (bīr) is closed, § 26. N. 2.
 d. The Š*wā under ר is silent, § 10. 2.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hāv-dīl—*to-cause-a-division*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hif'il).
 b. D. l. in ר because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהֵיוּ—w'hā-yū—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הֵיטָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise carries on to the perfect the time-sense of the preceding context; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וּ) which gives the *imperfect* the time-sense of the preceding context, see 18.

81. לְאֵתָהּ—l'ō-θōθ—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אַתּ or אוֹת; plur. אֵתָהּ, by the addition of $\theta\theta$, § 106. 3.
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (δ), written defectively.

82. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים—ū-l'mō-'āḏīm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š*wā, is written ו § 49. 2.
 b. The ו is δ , not δ ; Méθēğ is written before comp. Š*wā, § 18. 3.
 c. ע, being a laryngeal, takes a *compound* Š*wā, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by fm.

83. וּלְיָמִים—ū-l'yā-mīm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of ו, instead of וּ, before a consonant with Š*wā, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular plural form* from יוֹם *day*.

84. וּשְׁנָיִם—w'sā-nīm—*and-years*:

a. A masc. pl. ending with a noun (שְׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 106. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֹרוֹת—līm-'ô-rôṭ—*for-luminaries*:

a. What was said in 78. b, c, concerning bîr, applies to līm.

b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאִיר—l'hâ-îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר light:

a. Another *causative infinitive* (cf. הַבְּרִיל), but with ׀ under ה instead of =, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲרַב	מְאֹרַת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֲרָץ	אֵת	מְאֹרַת	וּבֵין
רָשָׁא	יָמִים	בְּרַקִּיעַ	וּלְמֹעֲדִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֹרַת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS

61. The *fem. plur.* ending is ôṭ, the *masc., fm.*

62. For the initial and so-called medial š'wâ, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ׀, but before labials and before consonants with š'wâ it is written ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, | The Inseparable Prepositions. |
| 2. § 49. 1, 2, | The Wâw Conjunctive. |
| 3. § 10. 1,2, | Initial and (so-called) Medial š'wâ. |
| 4. § 7. 1-4, | Classification of Vowel-sounds. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מְאֹר luminary | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרַח <i>moon</i> | (84) מֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be (יְהִיֶה) in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמָּאֲרֹת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאֲוֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (4) בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַשׁ; (5) בְּרָקִיעַ, בְּרָקִיעַ, בְּרָקִיעַ; (6) הַרְקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לְמָאוֹרֹת, לְמָאוֹרֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שָׁמַשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hâ-'ir, (2) 'ô-θθθ, (3) yôm, (4) yâ-mîm, (5) bîr-ķî(ă).

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך̄. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with i. (3) Wâw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ך and ך̄. (6) ים and ות. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאֵיר. (8) Nouns with helping vowels. (9) Initial and so-called Medial Š*wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 16, 17.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מָאֲרֹת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרָקִיעַ (78); (5) לְהָאֵיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיִּרְא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—*and-(he)-made*, see 46:

- a. Like יְהִי, a short form of the *imperfect*, root עִשָּׂה.
- b. Third syllable, has an unaccented helping or secondary vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—*two-of*; cf. פְּנֵי *faces-of*:

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which יָם is the *dual* ending, §§ 106. 5; 107. 6.
- b. The word has but one syllable, יָ not being a full vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—häg-g'dô-lîm—*the-great (ones)*:

- a. The article written regularly with ׀ and D. f., § 45. 1.
- b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יָם) from גְּדוֹל.
- c. The ׀ is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
- d. The ׀ and ׀ under גּ in the sing. and plur. respectively, both arise from an original ä. In the singular this ä is in an open syl. immediately before the tone and therefore is rounded to â; in the plural the tone has moved away upon the addition of lîm, and so original ä is reduced to š'wâ; cf. sg. m. גְּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוּלָה, pl. m. גְּדוּלִים, pl. f. גְּדוּלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called reduction, § 36. 2. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—häm-mâ-'ôr häg-gâ-dôl—*the-luminary the-great (one)*:

- a. Both words have a tone-long ä, and a naturally long ô, although in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
- b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלָתָ—l'mëm-šé-lêθ—*for-dominion-of*:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
- b. The final ē is a helping vowel.
- c. לְ is the prep.; מַ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; תָּ, the fem. ending; the root being מָשַׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hāk-kā-tōn—the-small; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכְבִים—hāk-kō-kā-vīm—the stars:

a. The ך under כ is Méθēğ, § 18. 1; under כ it is Sillak.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב star, כּוֹכְבִים stars, הַכּוֹכְבִים the-stars.

94. נִיתַן—wāy-yit-tēn—and-(he)-gave:

a. יִתֵּן he-will-give is the Kāl Imperfect from נָתַן he-gave. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִתַּחַת for מֵן תַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֲתָם—'ō-θām—(them: the pronominal suffix ם־ with אַת, another way of writing the sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגְּדִלִים הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלָה—the-luminaries the-great = the great luminaries.

הַגְּדֹל הַמְּאֹרֶת—the-luminary the-great = the great luminary.

הַקָּטָן הַמְּאֹרֶת—the-luminary the-small = the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the adjective, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

¹The noun מְאֹרֶת is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1. | The Simple Verb-stem, Kāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāḡēš-förtē. |
| 4. § 11. 2. a, b, | Š*wā under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (87) אור <i>to shine</i> | (89) כוכב <i>star</i> | (92) רביעי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גדול <i>great</i> | (90) ממשלה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שנים <i>two</i> |
| | (91) קטן <i>small</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave* (the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give* (the-day).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עשה את-המאור הגדול; (2) הכוכב הטוב; (3) מועד אחר; (4) השנה השלישית; (5) המאור הקטן השני; (6) יהי כוכבים בלילה; (7) המאור השני; (8) העין אשר בין מארת למארת; (9) ויבדל בין מארת למארת; (10) העין אשר בו זרע.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יתן, (2) יעש, (3) ממשלת, (4) כוכב, (5) אתם, (6) ברקיע, (7) למשל, (8) מארת, (9) היום.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—yōm, (2) yōm, (3) šēx, (4) lēx, (5) 'ätt, (6) țält, (7) yēšt, (8) hā-'ōr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ך to ך. (4)

The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Mēθēğ and Sillûk. (6) Assimilation of ן. (7) The infinitive of the root מָשַׁל. (8) The conjunction before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second*, *third*, *fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Kāl). (12) Omission of Dāğēs-förtē. (13) Š'wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 18—20.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדָלִים (84); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w'lim-šōl—*and-to-rule*:

- a. Conjunction וְ; prep. לְ with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.
b. An infinitive from the root מָשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bāy-yôm ū-vāl-lāy-lā(h)—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבֵּדִיל—ū-lahāv-dīl—*and-to-cause-a-division*.

- a. ה, § 49. 2; לְ, § 32. 3. c; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.
b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'vī-'ī—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yīš-r'ṣū—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- a. Kāl Imperfect 3 pers. plur. masc. from יִשְׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרַץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
b. Two š'wās—first, silent; second, vocal, § 11. 3. N. 1, 2.
c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

101. יִשְׂרַץ—šē'-rēš—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms*:

- a. Like עָרַב, אָרַץ, רָשָׂא, זָרַע and עָשָׂב; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Seğolates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases, except עָשָׂב, was originally ä, which has been deflected to ě, § 89. 1. The essential vowel of עָשָׂב was originally i.

102. נָפֵשׁ —nĕ'-fĕš—*soul-of*: Another Seğolate, of which the primary form was נָפִישׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זֶרַע, which appears before the suffix in זָרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yâ(h)—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הַיָּה.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ĕ'ôf—*and-fowl*:

- a. The Wâw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wâ.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of פ (Pê).

105. יַעֲוֹף—y'ĕ'ô-fĕf—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's are spirants.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׂרָאֵל	לְמִשְׁלַל	נֶפֶשׁ
יִשְׂרָאֵלִים	הַבְּדִילִים	זָרַע

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Kāl has a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter ם, written with i.

70. In forming the plural of the Kāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal š'wâ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- 1 § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3. Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (94) חַיָּה *life* (96) עוֹף *to-fly* (98) שְׂרָץ *swarm*
 (95) נַפְשׁ *soul* (97) עוֹף *fowl*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (2) *God created (the-earth, and-he-made) (the-heavens*; (3) *And-saw God (the-earth which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (4) *I (am) God who created (the-light*; (5) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (6) *We (are) great*; (7) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (8) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (9) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אַתָּה, אֲנֹכִי וְהוּא, (2) בָּרָא בָרָא, (3) הַגְּדִלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם, (4) יְקַרְאוּ לַמַּיִם יַמִּים, (5) הָעוֹף, (6) אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שְׂרָץ, (2) וְלַמַּשָּׁל, (3) עוֹף, (4) נַפְשׁ, (5) נַפְשׁוֹ, (6) וְלַהֲבַדִּיל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kôl, (2) nă'-fěš, (3) m'ô-rôš, (4) 'ă-nô-çî, (5) 'ătt, (6) 'ăt-tēm, (7) năh'-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segolates. (3) The vowel ě, as derived from ֿ. (4) The vowel ö. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (7) The simple verb-stem. (8) The Passive. (9) The Causative.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 21—23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (44), (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18), (3) וַתּוֹצֵא (74), (4) נַפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46).

2. NOTES.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wāy-yiv-rā'—and-(he)-created:

- a. בְּרָא *he-will-create*, but with ׀ the force of the tense is changed.
 b. Compare (1) בְּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיְבָרֵא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hāt-tān-nī-nīm—*the-sea-monsters*:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
 b. The ׀ under נ is f written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
 c. (1) Article ׀ה, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending ים׀.

108. כָּל-נַפְשׁ—kōl+nē'-fēš—*every+soul-of*:

- a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Māk-
 kēf always loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
 b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2;
 but is ׀ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first
 time ō, or Kāmēš-ḥāṭūf, which is represented by the same sign¹
 (׀) as ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hā(h)-ḥāy-yā(h)—*the-life*: The article with its D. f.
 implied, § 45. 2; Měθēğ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הַרְמֵשֶׁת—hā-rō-mě'-šēθ—*the-(one)-creeping*:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and ׀ rounded to ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. A participle (although without ׀) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ,
 c. Observe that the ׀ is ō, not ō, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'ṣū—(they) *swarmed*:

- a. *He-swarmed* שָׂרַץ, *they-swarmed* שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרַץ *he-will-swarm*,
 יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בְּרָאוּ *they-*
created; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרְאוּ *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתְנוּ
they-gave.
 b. Kāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ׀.

¹ There is practically no difference in pronunciation between ׀ = ā and
 ׀ = ō; but in this book they are transliterated differently in order to
 emphasize the difference in their origin.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hêm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. c.
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

113. כַּנָּף—kâ-nâf—wing:

- a. The first ן is â, because *before* the tone and in an open syllable:
 the second is â because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כַּנָּף; dual would be כַּנָּפַיִם.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wây-vâ'rêx—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ם being sign of Impf., and ן the conjunction.
 b. D. f. of ן omitted from ם, which has only a š'wâ, § 14. 2.
 c. The final ך has, as always, a š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
 d. In the syllable וַי ay forms a diphthong, hence the following ן is a spirant.
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקְוּ, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יִבְדֵּל, מִבְּדִיל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יִבְרֵךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding ם becomes ן, while, by a change of tone, ם yields to ן; cf. אַתְּ, but אַתְּ (23).
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dâğĕš-förtê in the second radical, not, as in יִקְוּ (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lê'môr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר *say* is אָמַר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
 b. Before א, the prep. ל takes ן, giving לֵאמֹר, § 47! 3.
 c. א being weak, finally quiesces, carrying ן along with it, and in compensation ן becomes ê.

116. פְּרוּ—p'rû—be-ye-fruitful: A Kāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'vû—and-multiply-ye: Kāl Imperative plur. with Wâw Conjunctive, here ן before a consonant with š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mîl'û—and-fill-ye:

- a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ך, § 49. 2.
 b. Šwā is *silent*, §§ 10. 2. b; 26. 4. N.
 c. Qāl Imperative plural of מלא, ך indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּמִים—bāy-yām-mīm—in-the-seas:

- a. יָם *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-seas*.
 b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ōf—and-the-fowl, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּ—yī-rēv—let-(him)-multiply:

- a. Qāl Impf., short form, from same root as רָבַן (117).
 b. ך is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lacking.
 c. ם is a helping vowel.

122. חַמִּישִׁי—ḥamī-šī—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָקָרָא - קָרָא	מְרַחֶפֶת	הַיָּמִים
יָבָרָא - בָּרָא	מְמַשְׁלֵת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרָצוּ - שָׂרָצוּ	רַמְשֵׁת	הַרְמֵשֵׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

71. Upon the addition of ך in the Impf. as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal Šwā.

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ח (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ע and א) entirely rejects it.

74. The quiescence of a consonant is usually compensated for by the strengthening of the preceding vowel.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 106. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ם,.
 2. § 106. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to ה־.
 3. § 42. 1. 3¹ The peculiarities of laryngeals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| (99) כָּל־ all, every | (102) תַּנִּין sea-monster |
| (100) כַּנָּף wing | (103) בֵּרַךְ he-blessed |
| (101) רִמַּשׁ he-crept | (104) מָלֵא he-filled |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God said, "Let-there-be (an)-expanse and-he-created)(+ the-heavens. (2) And-he-made)(+ the-great stars (lit. the-stars the-great). (3) Fill-ye the-waters and-multiply-ye in-the-seas. (4) And-blessed God every + winged fowl (lit. every + fowl-of wing). (5) Let-multiply the-fowl upon + the-earth. (6) God blessed)(every living-thing that creeps (lit.)(every soul-of the-life the-creeping); (7) The-waters swarmed according-to-their-kinds.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־ (2) וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם, (3) הַתַּנִּינִים בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי, (4) יִרְבַּע הָעוֹף עַל־הָאָרֶץ, (5) אַתֶּם אֱלֹהִים אַתֶּם לְאִמֹר, (6) וַיִּמְלֵא אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשֵּׁשִׁי וַעֲלֵה־הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:— אַתֶּם, יִבְרָךְ, שְׂרָצוּ, הַגְּדִלִים, הַתַּנִּינִים, וּרְבוּ, חֲמִישִׁי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) yī'-rēv, (4) šē'-rēš, (5) hā(h)-hāy-yā(h), (6) nāf-šō, (7) š'ne.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked a, b, c, etc.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (2) The feminine ending ת. (3) The dual ending. (4) The intensive stem. (5) The peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Compensatory strengthening of vowels.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 24—26.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) כָּל־ (108); (2) וְלִמְיֶשֶׁל (96); (3) וּבְלִילָהּ (97); (4) לְהָאִיר (86); (5) אֶת־הָאֹר (23); (6) וַיְהִי (43).

2. NOTES.

123. תִּזְצֵא—tô-šē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

- a. ך (ô) is contracted from ך; תִּזְצֵא is like תִּדְשֵׂא (65).
 b. Hif'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יִצָּא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mi-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

- a. ל *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינֵהוּ, לְמִינוּ.
 b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. 1.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppik, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hē-mâ(h)—*cattle*:

- a. הָ, having no Mäppik, is silent; the noun is fem., § 106. 2. c.

126. וְרִמֶּשׂ—wä-rë'-mës—*and-creeper*:

- a. Wâw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ך, § 49. 4; cf. וְבָהּ (11).
 b. רִמֶּשׂ is a Seğolate noun from the same root as רִמְשֵׁת (110).
 c. The secondary, helping vowel is not accented.

127. וְחַיְתוֹ-אָרֶץ—w'hây-ô+ë'-rës—*and-beast-of +earth*:

- a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיִּת is construct, § 107. 2, 4.
 b. ך is an old ending, now obsolete, § 105. 1. Rem.

c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתוֹ, but ׀ under ח has become silent ׀, D. f. in ח being dropped, and ח׀ forms a diphthong; hence ת is spirant.

128. חִית—hăy-yăḥ—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding archaic form חִיתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרְמָה—hâ-'aḏâ-mâ(h)—*the-ground*:

a. The article before a weak laryngeal has ׀, § 45. 3.

b. The vowel before a compound šwâ always has Méθěǵ, § 18. 3.

c. א, a laryngeal, takes compound rather than simple šwâ, § 9. 2.

d. ה, having no Mäppik (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 106. 2. c.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nâ-'sé(h)—*we-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

a. Of these four consonants only *three* can be radicals; the root is

עֲשֶׂה.

b. The ן, from pronoun אָנוּ *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ח indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ה, 3 fem. sg., *she*.

c. The laryngeal ע takes compound šwâ, § 9. 2.

d. Méθěǵ, as always, before a compound šwâ, § 18. 3.

e. The vowel ה׀ is é, cf. same vowel in וְתִרְאֶה (59) and עֲשֶׂה (71).

f. To the first syl. * is an overhanging sound helping in the transition from the laryngeal to the following sibilant.

131. אָדָם—'â-ḏâm—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'šāl-mē'-nû—*in-image-our*:

a. Prep. בְּ; noun צַלְמֵ; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נוּ.

b. The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדַמוֹתֵנוּ—kîḏ-mû-ḥē'-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

a. כ has D. 1. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. The šwâ becomes silent, as in לְמִשְׁלַל (96), after the inseparable preposition.

c. The noun is דְּמוֹת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. וַ = *and*; ׳ indicates Impf. וַ, plural; radicals, ר and ד.

135. בְּרִנָּה—vîṭ-ḡāḥ—*in-fish-of*:

a. The stroke over ב is Râfê, § 16. 2.

b. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

c. On ḡ, see §§ 10. 2, b. and 28. 4.

d. Noun in abs., בְּרִנָּה; in const., בְּרִנָּה, § 106. 2. a. (2).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hâ-rê-mēs hâ-rô-mēs—*the-creeper the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאָמַר for לֵאמֹר	חֵיה	פָּרוּ	וְבָהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חֵית	רְבוּ	וְרָמֵשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חֵיתוּ	מְלָאוּ	לְמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

75. Contractions are common; thus וַ (ăw) becomes ô; הַ (ă-hă) becomes הַ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

76. The original fem. ending, was תַּ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ׀ becomes ׀.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wâw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. a—c, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.

2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אַת.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (105) אֲרָמָה ground (108) רָבָה he-multiplied
 (106) בְּהֵמָה cattle (109) רִמֵּשׁ creeper
 (107) פָּרָה he-was-fruitful

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (them); (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was (fem.) upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (+the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was +good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (2) וְתוֹצֵא וְתוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת- (3) הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא וְעֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ וְיִבְרָךְ אֶת-כָּל-רִמֵּשׁ הָאֲרָמָה; (4) הָרִמֵּשׁ וְאֶת חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מִלָּא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תוֹצֵא, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָהּ, (6) לְאִמֹר, (7) תוֹצֵא, (8) בְּרָךְ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) rē'-mēs, (7) ḥāy-θō, (8) bāy-yām-mīm, (9) 'šēr, (10) rēx, (11) vā'-rēx.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const. of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea, seas* and *day, days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d per. fem. (7) Mäppik. (8) Relation between the fem. affixes הַ and תְּ. (9) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (10) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת.

LESSON XVI.—GENESIS I. 27—29.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרִמָּשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֹתָם (95); (6) וַיְבַרֵךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַרְבוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הַרְמִשְׁתָּ (110).

2. NOTES.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b'sāl-mô—in-image-his:

- a. בּ in; צַלְמִי, see 132. a; וְ his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זָרְעוֹ (73).
b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצֵלָם—b'sē'lēm—in-image-of:

- a. בּ has D. 1. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צֵלָם (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זָרַע, but זָרְעוֹ (73); and so אָרֶץ, but אֶרֶץ, עָרַב, but עֲרָבוּ, נָפֶשׁ, but נַפְשׁוֹ etc., § 109. 4. a, b.

139. אֹתוֹ—'ô-thô—(him, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zâ-xâr û-n'kê-vâ(h)—male and-female:

- a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 90. 1. a.
b. Wâw Conj., before a consonant with š*wâ, is ו § 49. 2.
c. The ending הַ is the feminine affix, § 106. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lâ-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b. and N.

142. וַיִּכְבְּשֶׁהָ—w'xîv-šû'-hâ—and-subdue-ye-her:

- a. וְ and; כִּבְּשׁוּ for כִּבְּשׁוּ [cf. מְלֵאוּ (118)] *subdue-ye* הָ her; the root being כִּבַּשׁ.
b. ׀ is usually ũ, but here a defective writing for ו (û), the sign of the plural; ũ is sounded as u in *put*, but û as oo in *tool*.

143. וַיְרִדּוּ—û-r'û—*and-have-ye-dominion*:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent $\underline{\quad}$ over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּדְּגַת—bīd-ğǎθ—in-fish-of; cf. בְּרִגְתָּ (135):

a. ב has D. 1., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

145. הִנֵּה—hīn-nē—behold! an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-θāt'tī—I-have-given:

a. D. f. in ת is for ן assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתְּתִי; root נתן.

b. The ending תִּי = I; cf. אָמַר he-said, אָמַרְתִּי I-said; יָדַע he-knew, יָדַעְתִּי I-knew; מָשַׁל he-ruled, מָשַׁלְתִּי I-ruled.

147. לָכֶם—lā-xēm—to-you (m.):

a. Prep. has ך, cf. לָמַיִם (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. כֶּם is the pronominal suffix for the 2d. pl. masc.

148. זָרַע זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă)' zâ'-ră'—seedling seed:

a. זָרַע is the active participle of the Kāl stem—note the ô.

b. On ך under ץ read § 42. 2. d.

c. זָרַע is for זָרַע (69), on account of the accent (ׁ), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yih-yé(h)—he (i. e., it)-shall-be:

a. Observe the Méθěğ with ך and that the š*wā is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, יָהָה; ך indicates Impf. cf. shortened form יָהָה (19).

150. לֶאֱכַלָּה—l'əx-lā(h)—for-food:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl. is ə, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל he-ate; הָׁ indicates fem.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּצַלְמוֹ	בְּצַלְמוֹ	צַלְמֵם	צַלְמֵנוּ	אַתֶּם	בְּבִשְׁתָּהּ
וּרְדוּ	בְּרִגְתָּ	צַלְמוֹ	אַתָּה	לָהֶם	בְּבִשְׁתָּהּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between a spirant and the

preceding vowel, the spirant does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāḡēš-lēnē.

80. Seḡolates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter ן; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נו; *her* is ה.

83. Syllables ending with laryngeals and having a short vowel followed by a compound š*wâ are loosely closed; the š*wâ eases the transition between the laryngeal and the following consonant.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, b, c,* and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a, b,* The Relative Particle.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d,* The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָרֶם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i> | (114) כִּבְּשׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נְקֵבָה <i>female</i> | (<i>had-dominion</i>) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.*

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרְצָה הַזֹּאת; (2) מֵהַיּוֹם הַנֶּרְדֵּל; (3) הַיְשָׁנִים הָאֵלֶּה; (4) הַפְּרִי הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (5) לְמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) מִהֶקְרָא לִיבְשָׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ; (9) וְהַיָּרֵחַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֵה, (7) זִכָּר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'māθ, (2) ġāθ, (3) dā-ġā(h), (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ō-θō.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Laryngeals with compound š*wā. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) Accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Loosely closed syllables. (5) Medial š*wā. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāfē. (8) Primary form of Segolates. (9) אֵת, אֶת, אֵת. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

LESSON XVII—GENESIS I. 30, 31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) עֵשֶׁב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128);
 (5) נִפְּשׁ חַיָּה (102,103); (6) וַיִּרְא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרֹךְ (36).

2. NOTES.

151. רוֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

- a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Kāl act. part., cf. זֶרַע (148).
 b. This ô (in Kāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'ëθ+köl+yë'-rëk—(+every+greenness-of):

- a. On the short vowels ֶ and ֵ see § 17. 2.
 b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Seğolate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ä-sâ(h)—*he-made*:

- a. Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46),
 and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôd—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hăš-šiš--šî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׁב	וְלִכְל-חַיִּית	נַתַּתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וְלִכְל רוֹמֵשׁ	בוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ֶ and ֵ give place to ֶ and ֵ (ë), when, as when the word is joined by Mäkkëf to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ׀ is written ׀ before a consonant with š'wa.

86. הִי = I; כֶּם = you; ׀ for הוּא = him.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of ק, ט, ז.
 2. § 3. 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.
 3. § 4. 1, 2. Classification of Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Spirants with š-wā preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāḡēš-förtē compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Măppîḡ and Râfê.
 7. § 26. 2, N. 1. Sharpened syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אָכְלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שֵׁשִׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל־נַפְשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the-life* = all the souls of life.

בְּדַגַּת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of the nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I knew that thou* (m.) (art) *good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded* (Heb., *made*) *good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) (There) *was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחַד עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי (3); בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת־הַרְקִיעַ (2); אֶת־הָאוֹר בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ (4); הֵיטָה הַיְבִשָּׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עוֹף (5); הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־הַמָּאֲרָה בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי עָשָׂה אֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה (6); הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם וַיִּבְרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אַכְלָה, (2) יָרַק, (3) זָרַע, (4) בֵּין, (5) בִּקֵּר, (6) בֵּין, (7) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) xēm, (3) hâ, (4) h·mf, (5) xâ, (6) nû, (7) 'ëllê.

LESSON XVIII.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common, and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה she was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-(there)-was, וַיְהִי and-they-shall-be, יְהִי it-shall-be.]

1. VERBS.

רָרָה ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	יָצָא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אוֹר ^{*15}
רָחַף ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²³	דָּשָׂא ¹¹	אָמַר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	בָּדַל ⁴
שָׂרַץ ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרָה ²²	מָשַׁל ¹⁸	זָרַע ¹¹	יָבֵרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55, 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רָקִיעַ ⁶	עוֹף ²⁰	לֵל ⁵	חַמְיִשִּׁי ²³	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	אָדָם ²⁶
שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³	עַל ²	לִילָה ⁵	חֶשֶׁךְ ²	בֵּין ⁴	אֲדָמָה ²⁵
שָׁמַיִם ¹	עֵץ ¹¹	מָאֵד ³¹	טוֹב ⁴	בָּקָר ⁵	אוֹר ³
שָׁנָה ¹⁴	עָרַב ⁵	מְאוֹר ¹⁴	יַבֵּשָׁה ⁹	גְּדוֹל ¹⁶	אוֹת ¹⁴
שְׁנֵי ⁸	עִשָּׂב ¹¹	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	יוֹם ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	אֶחָד ⁵
שְׁנַיִם ¹⁶	פָּנִים ²	מַיִם ²	יּוֹם ¹⁰	דְּמוּת ²⁶	אֶכְלָה ²⁹
שָׂרָץ ²⁰	פְּרִי ¹¹	מִיִּן ¹¹	יָרֵק ³⁰	דִּשְׂא ¹¹	אֵל ⁹
שְׁשִׁי ³¹	צֶלֶם ²⁶	מִמְשָׁלָה ¹⁶	כֹּבֵד ²⁶	הַ ¹	אֱלֹהִים ¹
תְּהוֹ ²	קָטָן ¹⁶	מִן ⁷	כּוֹכָב ¹⁶	הַנֶּה ²⁹	אֶרֶץ ¹
תְּהוֹם ²	רְאשִׁית ¹	מִקְוָה ¹⁰	כִּי ⁴	יְ ¹	אֲשֶׁר ⁷
תְּהוֹךְ ²	רְבִיעִי ¹⁹	מָקוֹם ⁹	כֹּל ²¹	זָכָר ²⁷	אֵת ¹
תַּחַת ⁷	רוּחַ ²	נִכְשׁ ²⁰	בֶּן ⁷	זָרַע ¹¹	בֶּ ¹
תַּנִּין ²¹	רָמַשׁ ²⁴	נִקְבָה ²⁷	כָּנָף ²¹	חֵיהָ ²⁰	בְּהוֹ ²

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see p.—).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see p. —).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see p. —).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. —).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of **א, ב, ג, ד**, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of **ה, ו, ז, ח**, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Classification of letters, § 4. 1, 2.
6. Pronunciation of **וּ** § 5. 1.
7. Pron. of **וּ**, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, **א, ב, ג**, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Silent š'wâ, § 11.
15. Dāğēš-lēnē, § 12. 1, and N. 1.
16. D. l. after a š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāğēš-förtē, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Mäppik and Rāfē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Use of Mākḳēf, § 17. 1-2.
23. Méḡēğ, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1, 2. N. 1. 2.
26. Syllabification, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowels in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under 31. 3.
30. Peculiarities of laryngeals § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wâw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-c, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-c, 2.
37. Relative particle, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a-c.
43. Gender of nouns, § 106. 1, 2, a, b.
44. Number of nouns, § 106. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 107. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To cause-a-division between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֵשָׂה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95); (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אִשָּׁר (48).

* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיבְרָךְ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf.¹ וִיבְרַךְ (114), יָקוּוּ (55):
- D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ה indicates the plural number.
 - The ם, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pü'al (intensive passive) stem, § 58.
4. a. c.
- Root is בִּרָה, meaning in Pī'el, *finish*, in Pü'al, *be-finished*.
157. וְכָל-צְבָאָם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גְּרָלִים, אֶת- (89. d):
- ה acc. to § 49. 1; ם is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 29. 5.
 - צְבָאָ host, but צְבָאָם *host-their*; the original ם which became ם in an open syl. before the tone, is reduced to ם when the tone moves farther away, § 36. 2. b.
 - ם is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1.
158. וִיבְרָךְ—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיבְרָךְ, וִיבְרָךְ:
- Shorter form for וִיבְרָךְ, the Pī'el of בִּרָה (156. c).
 - Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ך because final, § 14. 1, 2.
159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:
- The accent ֿ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zākēf kātōn, i. e., little Zākēf, § 24. 4.
160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. וְרָעוּ:
- Abs. sg. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ; א has lost its consonantal force.
 - The original ם of ל is retained unchanged because it is in a closed unaccented syl., § 29. 1. a.; in the abs. form ם is rounded to ם, being in an open, pretone syl.
 - The abs. has ה־, but the form with suf. has ת, § 106. 2. a.
161. וַיִּשְׁבַּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.

a. This is the regular form of the Kāl Impf., the ־ in **יִקְרָא** and **יִבְרָא** being due to the presence of the weak letter א.

b. The ־ in this word is \bar{o} (tone-long), not \acute{o} .

c. The root is plainly **שָׁבַת** *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיְבָרַךְ וַיְקַדְּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. **וַיְבָרַךְ**:

a. D. f. omitted from **י**, as in **וַיְהִי**, **וַיְבָרַךְ**, **וַיְקַדְּשׁ**.

b. The root is **קָדַשׁ**, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.

c. The first radical has ־ , the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 58. 3.; 65. 2. a. b.

d. Compare each vowel-sound in **יִקְדִּישׁ** and **יְבָרֵךְ**, and note that the latter has ־ instead of ֿ , because **ר** refuses D. f., and ־ instead of ֿ , because the accent is on the penult.

e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 58. 3. c.

163. עָשָׂה, קָרָא, בָּרָא, שָׁבַת—*he-rested*; cf. **בָּרָא**:

a. Kāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb **שָׁבַת**.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—*to-make, i. e., in-making*.

a. The prep. **ל** with ־ , because of following laryngeal, § 47. 3.

b. **לַעֲשׂוֹת** is a Kāl Inf. const. of **עָשָׂה**.

c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְבָרַךְ but יִבְרָךְ	יְבָרַךְ	מְאֹרֶת but מָאֹרֶת	יְשַׁבֵּת
מְלֹאכָה but מְלֹאכְתוֹ	מְלֹאכְתוֹ	גְּדָלִים but גְּדָל	יְקוּוּ
כָּל but כָּל־	כָּל־	אָדָם but אָדָמָה	יְקַדִּישׁ
אֵת but אֵת־	אֵת־	צָבָא but צָבָאִים	יְקַלּוּ
זָרַע but זָרַע־	זָרַע־	כְּנָפִים but כְּנָף	יְבָרֵךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS

87. Short vowels are retained in *closed* unaccented syllables.

88. In *open* unaccented syllables, short vowels give away to Š'wā. This change is called *reduction*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ō for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nif'āl Impf. has D. f. in and ֿ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has ֿ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pi'ēl Impf. has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ֿ under the first radical; the Hif'il Impf. has ֿ under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. § 58. 1. | Simple verb-stem, Qāl. |
| 2. § 60. (& p. 195) | Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect. |
| 3. § 60. 1—3. | Remarks on inflection. |
| 4. § 36. 2. a. | Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection. |
| 5. § 36. 2. N. 2. | [This covers the reduction to ֿ in the forms |

קִטְּלֵתֶם, [קִטְּלֵתֵן].

6. WORD-LESSON.

- Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
- Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

- To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they*

ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst; (3) They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave; (4) I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He will rest in this day*; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל־מְלֵאכֶתּוֹ; (2) מִי יִשְׁבַּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) זֶה יוֹם שְׁבַתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי; (4) הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר־בּו שְׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'al stem. (3) Reduction of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Kāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Retention of short vowels. (7) Difference between the vowels of וִיִּקְרָא and וִיִּבְרָא. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Kāl Perf. containing š-wā. (12) The various personal termination and their origin.

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II., 4-6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָרֶץ (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הָאָרֶמֶה (129); (4) פָּנִי (13).

2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. הַיְלֻדוֹת—*generations-of*; cf. מֵעַרְיִם, מֵאֲרָת.

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ך because preceding שׁwâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three spirants; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בְּהִבְרָאִם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יְבָאִם, יְקוּוּ :

a. בְּ pointed with שׁwâ; ם same as in יְבָאִם (157).

b. It is קָטֵל, but קָטֵלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאִם, i. e., the ultimate vowel is reduced when ם is added, § 36. 2. a.

c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ך under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nif'al or passive stem, § 72. R. 2.

d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.

e. The small ה written above the line is a traditional writing handed down by the Massoretic Editors (§ 19.).

168. עֲשׂוֹת—*to-make, or making-of*: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Written *Jehovah* in the Revised English Bible. But this pronunciation is due to an error dating as far back as the 14th. century A. D. The present vocalization of the Hebrew name is due to the later Jewish reverence for the ancient name of their God, which made them fear to pronounce it. The original pronunciation seems to have been יְהוֹה. For this, the later Jews regularly substituted אֲדֹנָי, *Lord*. In order to remind themselves of this change, they regularly point יהוה not with its own vowels, but with those of אֲדֹנָי, (*Lord*) as here, thus indicating that אֲדֹנָי should be pronounced, and not יְהוֹה.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—*the-field*; cf. יְהִיָּה, עֲשֵׂה :

a. The accent ˆ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˆ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'vî(â)', § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרַם—*tē'-rēm—not-yet*: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבֵּת:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.

b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.

c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ׀, as seen in יִשְׁבֵּת, because of the laryngeal ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—*lō'—not*; cf. זֹאת, יֵאמָר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְּדִיל:

a. Here are three radicals, making מְטִיר *he-rained*.

b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hif'il Perfect, § 58. 5. a. b; and § 59. 3.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms יְבַדֵּל, תְּדַשֵּׂא, מְבַדִּיל, מְזַרְיעַ, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 72. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a predicate, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לְעַבֵּד—*to-serve*; cf. לְעִשׂוֹת, לְמִשְׁלַל:

a. The עֵבֵד is Kāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has ׀, where מ of מִשְׁלַל, a similar form, has ׀, because it is a laryngeal, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes ׀, as in לְעִשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'-ēd—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יֵעָלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהֵיָה:

a. ׀ is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under ׀ in יֵעָלֶה and יִצְמַח is ׀, but in this word it is ׀, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original ׀ is retained under the preformative of all Hif'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 3) to ׀ (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original ׀ has been retained

under the performative of the *Qāl* Impf. *before laryngeals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{\text{}}$.

d. In *ישבת* the first rad. has $\bar{\text{}}$, but in *יעלה* it has $\bar{\text{}}$, § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. *מן*—*from*: so written only before the article; cf. $\text{מְ} + \text{מְ}$, § 48. 1, 2.

181. *והישקה*—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. *המטיר* :

a. Another Hif'il Perf., as indicated by *ה*; root *שקה*.

b. The *ה* here is Wāw Conv., and gives to the verb the force possessed by *יעלה*, which preceded it, § 70. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עִשׂוֹת	הַמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לְעֵבֶר	הַשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֵּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּדְשֵׂא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A laryngeal will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple *š-wā*; and (2) *before* it the vowel $\bar{\text{}}$ rather than $\bar{\text{}}$ or $\bar{\text{}}$.

93. The Hif'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel $\bar{\text{}}$ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to $\bar{\text{}}$ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the *Qāl* Imperfect was originally $\bar{\text{}}$, but this has been retained only before laryngeals, being elsewhere attenuated to $\bar{\text{}}$.

95. The *Qāl* Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either *ō*, or *ā*. In the cases cited above, note how $\bar{\text{}}$ before *א* and in pause has been rounded to $\bar{\text{}}$, while before *ה* it has become *ē*.

96. Pāḡāḡ-furtive creeps in under the final laryngeals ה, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except $\bar{\text{v}}$.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. § 58. 3. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Pí'el stem. |
| 2. § 58. 4. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Pū'äl stem. |
| 3. § 58. 7 a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Híḡpā'el st. |
| 4. § 62. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& pp. 194, 195) | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 5. § 36. 3. a, b. | Attenuation of $\bar{\text{v}}$ to $\bar{\text{v}}$. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
- Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קָדַשׁ, Pí), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דָּבַר in Pí'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'äl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified herself* (קָדַשׁ in Híḡpā'el), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Yahweh God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קָדַשְׁתִּי אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2)

הַמְשִׁיל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (3); נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת
 בָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם (4); בְּרַגְתָּ הַיּוֹם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ
 לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nif'al. (5) The word יהוה. (6) Pāθāḥ-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of = to =. (9) Hif'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא, and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֲבָד and מִשַׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יִעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטַלְתָּם. (16) The form קָטַלְתָּם. (17) Rounding of vowels. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 7-9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מִן (180); (3) נִפְּשׁ חַיָּה (102,103); (4) כָּל־ (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצְרָא—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר;

a. The first ו is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יצר *he-formed*.

c. The ם under צ is ě; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפַר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. מִתְחַח וַיִּפַּח—*and-he-breathed*; cf. יִצְמַח:

a. For יִנְפַח, the נ being assimilated; root נָפַח.

b. On = instead of = before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—*b'āp-pāw—in nostrils-his*:

a. אָר nose; אֶפְסִים nostrils; אֶפְיוֹ his-nostrils.

b. Learn that יוֹ, pronounced āw (the ם having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אָנַפּ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—*nīš-māθ—breath-of*; cf. חַיַּת, דָּגַת:

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הַ־ goes back to the orig. חַ־; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יָפַח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גַּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הַגֶּן *in pause*.

190. מִקְדָּם—*mīk-kē'dēm—from-east*; cf. עָרַב:

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Seğolate, primary form קָדַם, § 89. 1. *a*.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שָׁם *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. וַיִּצַּר—*he-formed, or he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצְרַח:

a. Pausal for יִצַּר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיִּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Cf. with Kāl יִצְמַח (173), which has ם under ם instead of =.

b. The — under the preformative is the indication of the Hif'il (except in Perf.).

c. יִבְרַל has — under 2d rad., but יִצְמַח has — ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמַד —*nēh-mād*—*desirable, or desired*:

a. The $\text{š}^*wā$, though under a laryngeal, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד , נ indicating a Nif'al.

c. On the vowel — see § 42. 2. c; on — , § 68. 2.

196. $\text{לְמַאֲכַל} \dots \text{לְמַרְאֵה}$ —*for-sight*...*for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ ; cf. מְקוֹה , מְקוֹם ; § 96. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw, אָכַל *he-ate*.*

197. הַחַיִּים —*hā(h)-hāy-yīm*—*the-lives*; cf. הַחֹשֶׁךְ :

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח , §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méθēğ on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת —*the-knowing* — a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

b. A one-vowel noun originally; the final ā is a helping vowel.

199. וְרָע —*wā-rā'*—*and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ :

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes — , § 49. 4.

b. רָע , instead of רַע , because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נִפְּשׁ	אֲרִין	דְּשָׂא	עֵשֶׁב	בְּקָר
קָרַם	עֲרַב	שֶׂרֶץ	עֲדוֹן	חֹשֶׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented — as their first vowel, are *always* a-class Segolates, the ē being a deflection of an original ā .

98. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented — as their

first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Seğolates, the *ē* coming from an original *i*.

99. Nouns with two vowels and having an accented *—* for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Seğolates, the *ō* coming from an original *ū*.

100. The final unaccented *ֿ* in all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2).

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 5a. b. c, Origin and use of the Hif'ıl stem.
2. § 62. 2. c, Inflection of this stem (cf. p. 194.)
3. § 89. 1, Origin of Seğolates.
4. § 36. 2a. b. N. 1, Changes of *ä*, *i*, *ū*, due to the tone.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain;* (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill;* (3) *He divided* (Hif. of **בָּרַל**), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין**; **הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הָגֶן עֵץ הַחַיִּים**; (2) **הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע**

נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּנֵן אֲשֶׁר (4); נָטַע אֶת־הָעֵץ בְּנֵן (3)
 הַבְּדִילָה (5); נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל־עֵץ נַחֲמָד לְמַרְאֵה
 הַבְּדִילָה, הַבְּדִילָנוּ, הַבְּדִילָם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels $_$ and $_$ in the stem of the Kāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix $_$. (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between $_$ and $_$. (6) $_$ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Seğolates. (8) I-class Seğolates. (9) U-class Seğolates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hif'il stem. (11) Effect of tone upon vowels. (12) The helping-vowel $_$.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 10-12.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֶאכֶתוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אָדָם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two primary short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have undergone change, § 90. 1. a.

201. יִצָּא—*yô-šē'*—*going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמִישׁ:

a. The active participle of Kāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is *ô*, not *ô*; the root, **יָצָא** *he-went-forth*.

202. **מֵעֵדֶן**—*from-Eden*; cf. **מֵעַל**, § 48. 2; **עֵינַיִךְ**, § 80. 1. b:

a. Note the **Zâkêf-kâṭôn** (◌־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accent of **מֵעֵדֶן**, cf. 159. a.

203. **לְהַשְׁקוֹת**—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. **עֲשׂוֹת**, **הַבְּדִיל**:

a. Like **הַבְּדִיל**, this word has the pref. **הַ**; it is Hif. Inf. const.

b. Like **עֲשׂוֹת**, it ends in **וֹת**.

c. Cf. also the Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. **הִשְׁקָה** (181).

204. **וּמִשָּׁם**—*and-from-there*; cf. **מִתַּחַת**, **וּבֵין**.

205. **יִפְרָד**—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *â* under **פ** indicate at once the Nif'al.

b. The root is **פָּרַד**; Nif. Perf., **נִפְרַד**; cf. **יִקְוּ** (55).

206. **לְאַרְבָּעָה**—*for-four*; cf. **רְבִיעִי** *fourth*.

207. **רָאשִׁים**—*râ(ʾ)šîm—heads*: an irregular plural from **רֹאשׁ**.

a. **א** here is silent, as always after a vowel.

208. **שֵׁם**—*šēm—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. **הַסּוֹבֵב**—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. **יָצָא**, **רִמֵּשׁ**:

a. On ◌־ see 171. a.

210. **הַחֲוִילָה**—*hâ(h)-h·wî-lâ(h)—the-Havilah*:

a. The *article* here belongs really to **אֶרֶץ**, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. **אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם**—*which+there, = where*; cf. **אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ** = *in which*.

212. **זָהָב**—*gold*: A noun like **נְהַר**, **אָדָם**, **כֶּנֶף**, § 90. 1. a.

213. **וְזָהָב**—*û-z·häv—and-gold-of*:

a. The Wâw, before a consonant with *š·wâ* is **וּ**, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd *š·wâ*, under **וּ**, preceding a laryngeal, § 32. 3. d.

c. Méθëğ with **וּ** before compound *š·wâ*, § 18. 3.

d. **זָהָב** differs from **זָהָב** in that the form is treated as if the

accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 107. (opening words); § 109. 3. *a, b*. The ground-form of the noun is **זָהָב**. In the absolute, both vowels are rounded to *ā*, because of tonal influence, one being under the tone and the other in an open syl. before the tone. In the construct, the final *ā* remains unchanged, being in a closed, unaccented syl. but the preceding *ā* is reduced to *š'wā*, being in an open unaccented syl.

e. Cf. **נָהָר** abs., but **נְהָר** const.; **כָּנָף** abs., but **כְּנָף** const.

214. **הַהוּא**—*hā(h)-hī'* (not *hā(h)-hīw'*)—the-that; cf. **הַחֵשֶׁךְ**:

a. **הוּא** is archaic for **הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article.

c. **ה** being a laryngeal implies the doubling; hence *ā* of the article is only apparently in an open syl.

215. **הַבְּדֵלִיחַ**—*hāb-b'đō'-lāh*—the-bdellium.

216. **אֶבֶן הַיִּשְׁהָם**—*'ē'-vēn hāš-šō'-hām*—stone-of the-onyx:

a. Two Seğolates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is **־**, in second, after **ה**, **־**, § 37. 2. *a*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הָאָחַר	חָיָה abs., but חַיָּת const.
סָבַב	זָהָב	נִשְׁמָה abs., but נִשְׁמַת const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the *Kāl* active Participle is *ō*, not *ō*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, *Měθěğ* written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound *š'wā*.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was **תָּ**; but this has been weakened to **תָּ**, except where something closely follow-

ing protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. § 62. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 62. R's 1—4, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 58. 2. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Nifāl stem. |
| 4. § 58. 6. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Höfāl stem. |
| 5. § 62. 1. a, c. | Inflection of the Nifāl and Höfāl perfects. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—12.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (2) *He was killed, they were killed, she was killed*; (3) *Thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nif.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *We were kept, thou (f.) wast kept, she was kept*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) (The) *river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) (The) *name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) (The) *gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call the river which surrounds (=the one surrounding) that land Pishon*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קָטָן אַחַר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) יִצְרָתְךָ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ עֶרְוָה; (4) שֵׁם הַגֵּן הוּא עֵדֶן; (5) סִבְבָּב אֶת־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם זֶהָב; (6) תִּשְׁבֹּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (7) שֵׁם הוּא עֵדֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs **שָׁמַר**, **פָּרַד**, and **מָשַׁל** in the perf. 3 m. sg. of the Nifāl; (2) the verbs **לְמַד**, **מָלַךְ**, and **שָׁמַר** in the perf. 1st p. plur. of the Höfāl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing **מ**. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Seğolates. (4) The vowels of the Kāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of **הַשְׁקוּת** with **הַבְּדִיל** and **עֵשׂוֹת**. (6) The word meaning *he-was-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like **נָהָר**, **זָהָב**, etc. (8) The construct state of Seğolates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending **הַ**, and **תַּ**. (10) Méθōğ. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 13-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מֵעֵרֶן** (202); (2) **לְמֵאכַל** (196); (3) **יִצְמַח** (173); (4) **יַעֲלֶה** (179); (5) **וַיִּשְׁבֹּת** (171); (6) **יִפְרֹר** (205).

2. NOTES.

217. **הַדְּקָל**—*hīd-dē-kēl*—*Tigris*. This name is written *I-dig-lat* in the Assyrian inscriptions.

218. **הַהֹלֵךְ**—*hā(h)-hō-lēx*—*the (one)-going*; cf. **הַסֹּבֵב**:

a. D. f. of article is implied in **ה**, cf. **הַהוּא** (214), § 45. 2.

b. Kāl act. Part. (ō, not ō) of **הֹלֵךְ** *he-went*.

219. **קְרַמַּת**—*qīd-māθ*—*eastward-of*; const. of **קְרַמָּה**:

a. The original **תַּ** is retained in the const. state, § 106. 2. a. (3)

b. A fem. form related to קָרַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת —is *Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

שֵׁם - הַנְּהַר	קָרַמַת	הוּא הַסּוּבֵב
וְשֵׁם הַנְּהַר	הַרְבִּיעִי	הוּא הַהוֹלֵךְ

104. Note in words cited above, Měθěǵ written (1) with a tonal vowel in a closed syl. before Maḳḳēf, (2) with Ḳāměš before a vocal š-wā, (3) with a primary short vowel (ǎ) before a laryngeal with doubling implied.

105. Note that the participle often serves as the equivalent of a relative clause.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

§ 63. Tabular View. Inflection of Ḳāl Imperfect (active).

§ 63. R. 1. Various prefixes and affixes used.

§ 63. R. 2. Original Stem of the Kāl Imperfect.

§ 63. R. 3, 4. The terminations '־, ךְּ and נה־.

6. WORD-LESSON.

Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II, 13-14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN

הוּא הַסּוּבֵב He [or IT] (is) the (-one-) surrounding.

וְזָהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא And the gold of THAT land.

וְהַנְּהַר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and the predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) will swarm, he will swarm, she will swarm, they (f.) will swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she will plant, they will plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I shall give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The river which surrounds (the) land-of Cush is Gihon*; (2) *The river which goes eastward-of Assyria is Euphrates*; (3) *(The) name-of the great river is Tigris*; (4) *She will rest in (the) land-of Havilah*; (5) *We shall give that land*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא קְדַמַּת; (2) הַנְּהַר הַהוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת-כָּל-אֶרֶץ כּוּשׁ; (3) יִשְׂרָאוֹל הַנְּהַר הַגָּדוֹל וְהָיָה לְאֶרְבֶּעָה רְאשִׁים; (4) שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; (5) יִפְרֹד הַנְּהַר הַגָּדוֹל וְהָיָה לְאֶרְבֶּעָה רְאשִׁים; חִיָּה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 13-14 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 13-14, from the unpointed Hebrew text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs שָׁבַת and מִשַׁל in the Kāl Imperfect tense throughout.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Inflection of the Kāl Imperfect (active). (2) Prefixes of the Imperfect. (3) Affixes of the Imperfect as compared with those of the Perfect. (4) The difference in the stem-vowels of יִשְׁבַּת, יִקְרָא, and יִטַּע.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 15-16.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לְאָמֹר (115); (3) מִקְרָם (190); (4) הִדְעַת (198); (5) וַרְע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—*and-(he)-took*; cf. וַיִּטַּע, וַיִּפַּח:

- a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.
b. The laryngeal ה has $\bar{\text{a}}$ before it, rather than $\bar{\text{o}}$, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ—*wāy-yān-ni-ḥê-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

- a. The ך is Wāw Conver.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.
b. The root is נַח *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg. Hif'il*.

223. וְלִשְׂמֶרָה לְעִבְדָּהּ—*l'öw-dâh ûl'sôm-râh*:

- a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.
b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ך before ל becomes ך, § 49. 2.
c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppik, § 16. 1.
d. The $\bar{\text{a}}$ under ע and ש, if it were â, would have Mëθëğ, § 18. 2.
e. הַ is a contraction of הַ; cf. ך for הַ, § 108. 1. R. 1.
f. These forms are Kāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַל), and without suffixes would read עִבְדָּהּ and שְׂמֶרָה (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, a different form is used.
g. The syllables öw- and sôm being unaccented and having short vowels must be closed. Š*wâ is therefore silent. The absence of d. l. from ד is a survival from a period when there was a short vowel under ד (cf. §§ 10. 2. d; 28. 4.). This survival was aided by the fact that the spirant letter ד greatly facilitated the spirant articulation of the following

224. וַיִּצַּו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּבֹל from בָּלָה:

- a. Long form וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.

- b. D. f. omitted (1) from ׳ and (2) from ך, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'ēl is here, viz., ׀ under 1st rad.
 d. צָוָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-xōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Kāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשַׁל) = 'xōl, the o being *changeable*, § 67. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשַׁל (ô) and מִשַׁל (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-xēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיִּבְדֵּל	יִקְוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּטַּע	וַיִּצוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	יִפְרֹד	שָׁמְרָה
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּכְרֹךְ	תִּדְרֹשׂ	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

106. Verbs whose third radical is a laryngeal must have ׀ for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

107. The Pī'ēl Impf. may always be distinguished by the ׀ (or, if the second radical is a laryngeal, the ׀) which is under the first radical.

108. The Hif'il Impf. may be distinguished by the ׀ which is under the personal preformative.

109. The Nif'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. in and the ׀ under the first radical.

110. The o of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the o of the Inf. const. is tonal õ, and varies with the position of the accent.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 2. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Pī'el Impf. (cf. p. 195).
2. § 65. 3. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hīṭpā'el Impf. cf. p. 194).
3. § 65. 5. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hif'il Impf. (cf. p. 194).

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—16.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will keep, they will keep, we shall keep, thou (f.) shalt keep.* (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify;* (3) *She will sanctify herself, you will sanctify yourselves;* (4) *He will cause to divide,¹ they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) will cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide;* (5) *I shall rule, they (f.) will cause to rule.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given;* (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil;* (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכַל; (2) שָׁמַר תִּשְׁמַר; (3) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) יִקְדָּשׁ אֱלֹהִים וַיְצַו אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאִישׁ לֵאמֹר לֵאדָם אֶת-הָאֲשָׁה תֹאכַל פְּרִי.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

¹ Use the root כָּרַל in Hif'il.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs מִשַׁל, מָלַךְ and לָמַר throughout the Imperfect of the Pi'el, Hiθpā'el and Hif'il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the o of the Inf. abs. and the o of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of, to-serve-her.* (5) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Tonal vowels. (7) Měθēğ, Mäppik, Râfê and Mäkkêf.

LESSON XXV.—GENESIS II 17-18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּקַּח (221); (2) וַיִּבֶל (158); (3) יִפְרֹד (205); (4) וַיִּקְרֵשׁ (162); (5) תּוֹצֵא (123).

2. NOTES.

227. וּמֵעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ך, § 49. 2; ך, § 48. 2.

a. A new disjunctive accent, called r'vî(ă)'; § 24. 5. b.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

a. מֶן takes a special form before suffixes, viz. מִמֶּן; with הוּ, מִמֶּנּוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and represented by D. f. in ך, § 51. 5. b, and ך is deflected to ך.

b. D. l. in ך and in ך because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכַלְךָ—'xöl-xä—*thy-eating*:

a. The Inf. const. is אֲכַל, but before ך, אֲכַלְךָ (ð), § 71. 3. a. (1).

b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ך, קָטַלְךָ, (3) form before ה־ (see Note 223 f), קָטַל (ð).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môṭ tā-môṭ—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Kāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.
b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיֹוֹת—h'yoṭṭ—*being-of*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת *making-of*:

- a. Kāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.
b. Under the laryngeal ה appears a compound š'wā.

233. לְכַדּוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: לְ, prep.; כָּד, noun; ם, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ē'·śé(h)l+lô—*I-will-make+for-him*:

- a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עֲשָׂה *he-made*.
b. The D. f. in לְ is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-כִּפְרִי), § 15. 3.
c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עֲשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עֲשָׂה.

235. עֲזָר—'ē-zēr—(a) *help or helper*; cf. עֲזָר עֲבֹן *Ebenezer*:

- a. Like עֲשָׂב and עֲרַן an *i*-class Seğolate, § 89. 1. b.

236. כַּנְגְדּוֹ—*as-over-against-him*: כֶּ, נָגַד, ם.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 1. a, b. The stem and inflection of the Nif'al Impf.
2. § 65. 4. The stems and inflections of the Pū'al and Hōf'al Impf.

4. WORD-LESSON.

1. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II 17-18.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided, we shall be divided*; (2) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified, she will be sanctified*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be divided,² we shall be divided, ye shall be divided*; (4)

¹ Use כָּרַךְ in the Nif'al. ² Use קָרַל in Hof'al.

I shall be ruled, thou (m.) shalt be ruled, we shall be ruled; (5) Thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, we shall rule ourselves, he will rule himself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In that day thou shalt die;* (2) *In the day of thy eating from the tree of fruit thou shalt surely die;* (3) *And the man was not alone in the midst of the garden;* (4) *And there was a helper over-against-him.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (2) הַתְּקַדֵּשׁ וַיִּקַּח מִמֶּנּוּ; (3) בַּיּוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי עֵזֶר לְאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיְוֹת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ; (5) פָּרִי לְמִינֵהוּ

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs מָשַׁל and קָדַשׁ throughout the Imperfect of the Pī'el, Hīṭpā'el and Hīf'īl stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristics distinguishing the various Imperfects. (2) The stems of the various Imperfects. (3) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (4) The use of the Infinitive Absolute. (5) The use of the Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS II. 19-21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַיְקָרָא (171); (2) חַיֵּת (128); (3) הָאָדָמָה (129); (4) וַיִּקַּח (221); (5) כְּנֻגָדוֹ (235, 236); (6) כְּהֵמָה (125); (7) עֵזֶר (29).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיִּצְרֶה (182).

238. וַיִּבְרָא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְרָל:

a. Clearly a Hif'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא to-come-in.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative ׀ has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir-'ôô—to-see; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. רְאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה he-saw.

b. ל, before a letter with š'wā, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה־יִקְרָא־לוֹ—mä(h)y+yik-râ'+lô—what+he-will-call+to-it:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = to-him, just as בוֹ = in-him.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . יְשׁוּמוֹ—his-name . . . names:

a. Before the suffix ׀ the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but

b. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'vî(ä)' (◌) over שְׁמוֹת, §24. 5. b; (cf. 227, and 229).

243. מָצָא—he-found; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא:

a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*; cf. French *on dit* = *it is said*, and German *man sagt*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאָרֶמֶה	הָאָדָם	הַשְּׂמִימִים (v. 20)	וַיְהִי
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מָצָא	וּלְאָדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּחַ
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂדֶה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ׀ suf-

fering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a laryngeal, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding — becomes — .

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives $\text{Mě}\theta\text{ě}\check{\text{g}}$, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ˆ Zākēf kātōn, ˆˆ Zākēf gādōl, ˆ R'vī (ā)', § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 66. 1. a—c, The stem of Imperatives.
2. § 66. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The inflection of Imperatives.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-20.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh;* (5) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מַה־שָּׁמַיִם; (2) מַה־שָּׁמוֹ;
 (3) מַה־יִּקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יְצַרְתִּי
 בְּבִהְמָה וּבְחַיֵּי הָאָרֶץ וּבְרִגְתַּי הֵם; (6) יְצַרְתָּ אֶתָּה; (7) וּבְעוֹף־הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לְאָדָם עֵזֶר כַּנְּגִדוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs **שָׁמַר**, **מָשַׁל** and **פָּקַד** in the Imv. of all the stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with **נ** as their third radical. (3) Verbs with **נ** as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מִן**. (6) The accents Zākēf kâṭon, Zākēf gādōl, and R'vī(ă). (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS II. 21, 22.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָדָם** (131); (2) **בֶּשֶׂר** (250); (3) **מִ** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיוּ** (80); (5) **אָחָר** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

2. NOTES.

244. **וַיִּפֹּל**—wāy-yāp-pēl—and (he)-caused-to-fall:

a. This form is for **וַיִּנְפֹּל**, which is, like **וַיִּבְדֵּל**, in Hif'ıl.

b. Root **נָפַל**, of which **נ** is assimilated and represented by D. f.

c. **נָתַן**, **נָטַע**, **נָפַח**, **נָפַל** all have **נ** for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was **פָּעַל**, the first radical of which is **פ**; hence, technically, these verbs are called **פ"ן**, i. e., Pē Nūn, § 77. 1.

245. **תִּרְדָּמָה**—(a)-deep-sleep: on formation see § 98. and R.

246. **וַיִּישָׁן**—wāy-yī-šān—and-he-slept; cf. **וַיִּינָר**;

a. The **ַ** is pausal for **ֶ**, § 38. 2.

b. The radical **י** becomes silent after the preceding **ַ**.

247. אַחַת—'ā(h)-hăθ—one: fem. of אָחַד (37).

a. A d. f. is implied in ח, hence ā is really in a closed syllable.

248. מִצְלָעָתָיו—mīṣ-ṣāl-'ô-θāw—from-ribs-his:

a. The מן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1. *or elided*

b. צְלָעַת is plur. const. of צָלַע (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. ן is the same as in אָפִיו, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֵר—wāy-yīṣ-gōr—and-he-closed; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֵּת.

a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סִגְרָה, הִסְגִּיר.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגְּרָה, יִסְגְּרוּ, יִסְגְּרוּן.

c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Kāl Impf.

250. בֶּשֶׂר—flesh; cf. אָרַם, כִּנָּף, זָהָב, נָהַר, עָפָר, § 90. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tāh-tē'n-nā(h)—instead-of-her:

a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּחְ; the fem. suf., הָ.

b. ה is assim. backwards, so that תַּחְתָּנָה becomes תַּחְתָּנְ; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. 1. N. 1.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wāy-yī'-ven—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב:

a. Long form יִבְנֶה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב and יָרְבֵּה (root רָבָה).

b. The ending הֶ is always lacking in verbal forms with Wāw Conversive; so וַיְהִי, not וַיְהִיָּה, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעַשֶׂהָ.

c. וַיִּבֶן is difficult to pronounce, so ם is inserted under ב, § 82. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה build, come בֶּן son, בַּת daughter.

253. הַצֶּלַע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צְלָעַת (248).

254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Kāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'īš-šā(h)—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיִּבְאֶהָ—wāy-vī-'ē'-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

a. Root בֹּאָה; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from וָ, .

b. The הָ is 3 f. sg. suffix her.

c. The ם is i, though written defectively.

- d. In יבֵּא \bar{a} has become \hat{a} before the tone; but in יבִּאָה, this original \bar{a} has become $\bar{\bar{a}}$, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.
- e. The connecting element before the suffix is \bar{e} , a short vowel in an open syl., but under the tone; § 28. 5. Cf. similar forms in 252, 172, 176 and הִשִּׁינִי (330) and אִשְׁתֵּךְ (351).

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֵּ for יִרְבֶּה	מֵאֹר but מְאֹרֶת	עֲרֵב
יִבֵּן for יִבְנֶה	בִּשָּׂר but בְּשָׂרִי	זֶרַע
יַעֲשֵׂ for יַעֲשֶׂה	יִבֵּא but יִבְאֶה	תַּחַת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הֶ־ with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, is lacking with Wāw Conversive.

114. Two consonants with $\acute{s}w\acute{a}$ seldom stand at the end of a word; a helping vowel ($\bar{\bar{a}}$ or $\bar{\bar{e}}$) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A primary short vowel in an open syl. is dependent upon the position of the tone for its form; when pretonic, it modifies its quality (e. g. \bar{a} becomes \hat{a} , \bar{i} becomes \bar{e} , and \bar{u} becomes \bar{o}), but when the tone moves away, it is reduced to $\acute{s}w\acute{a}$.

116. Some Segolates have two S \acute{g} ols; others, those with a laryngeal for the third radical, have one S \acute{g} ol and one P $\acute{a}\theta\acute{a}h$; still others, those with a laryngeal for the second radical, have two P $\acute{a}\theta\acute{a}h$ s.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא שמר אתנו	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא שמרה אתך	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה שמרת אתו	<i>Thou (m.) has kept him.</i>
אתה שמרת אתה	<i>Thou (f.) has kept her.</i>
אנכי שמרתי אתך	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם שמרו אתי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן שמרו אתכן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם שמרתם אתם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן שמרתן אתן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אנחנו שמרנו אתכם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 67. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 67. 2. a, b, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. a, The \hat{o} that comes by rounding from \hat{a} .
- § 30. 7. c, d, The \hat{o} that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *to rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself*; (2) *to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause a division* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew: (1) *This* (is) *the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *God caused*

a deep sleep to fall upon the man; (4) Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh; (5) The waters shall be called seas.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֵצָם אָחָר; (2) עֵצָמוּ
הָאָחָר; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֶפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַפִּיּוֹט; (5)
הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) לְאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (7) הַנֶּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verb פָּקַד in the Infinitive Absol. and Infinitive Construct of all stems; (2) the verb מָשַׁל in the Imperative 2 m. pl. of all stems.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הַ. (2) Insertion of םֿ and םֿ. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Reduction. (11) The vowels of Seğolates.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS II. 23.

1. NOTE—REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפֹּל (244); (2) וַיִּבְאֶה (256); (3) וַיֵּצֵא (224); (4) וַיִּפַּח
(184); (5) לְמֵאוֹרֹת (85).

¹ See § 45. 4.

2. NOTES.

257. זָאת—zô(')θ—*this* (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c

a. א is silent here after the vowel ô.

258. הַפְעֵם—hăp-pă'-ăm—*the-stroke*, = *now*:

a. An *a*-class Seğolate, original *ă* retained, § 89. 2. a.

b. = used as a helping-vowel instead of פָּ, § 42. 2. a.

c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke* or *time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמַי—mē-'ăšă-măy—*from-bones-my*:

a. מֵ for מִן; cf. מַעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.

b. מֵעֲצָמַי is the form taken by עֲצָמִים in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; §§ 108. 3. a. (1); 109. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—*from-flesh-my*; cf. מְאָרֶת, גְּדָלִים:

a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.

b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yīk-kā-rē'—*he*-(i. e., *it*)-*shall-be-called*:

a. Nif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.

b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic פָּ *under* the first radical.

262. לִקְחָהּ-זָאת—lūk-ḥă(h)z+zô(')θ—*was-taken+this*:

a. פָּ indicates Pū'āl; comp'd š*wâ under ק, though not a laryngeal.

b. הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg., cf. הִיְתָה.

c. D. f. conjunctive in הָ, § 15. 3; Méθëğ before comp'd š*wâ.

d. D. f. omitted from ק and the line *Râfê* placed over ק to call attention to the absence of d. f. §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

e. Compound š*wâ of the ũ-class to agree with the preceding ũ.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 68. 1. a, c, | The Kāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 68. 2, 3, | The Nif'āl and remaining Participles |
| 3. § 61. 1—3, | Inflection of Kāl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 64. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Kāl Imperfect Statives. |

4. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 23.

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying (Pī'ēl), sanctified (Pū'āl), keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This woman was taken from this man*; (2) *Thou (m.) art old, he is heavy, thou (f.) art small, he loves*; (3) *He will be heavy, she will be holy, we shall be old*; (4) *From my flesh, she will keep her, they will keep us*; (5) *We shall keep the garden in the midst of the rivers*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאִישׁ וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְבָלִי-הֵזָה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת וַיִּלְקַחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִבֶּשֶׂר הָאָדָם; (2) הֵזָה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (3) הֵזָה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְבָלִי-הֵזָה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (5) וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְבָלִי-הֵזָה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת וַיִּלְקַחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִבֶּשֶׂר הָאָדָם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 23 from the pointed text*.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 23 from the unpointed text*.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs קָטַן and זָקַן throughout the Kāl Perfect; (2) The verbs קָבַר and נָדַל throughout the Kāl Imperfect.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Kāl Participles; (2) Other Participles; (3) Stative Verbs;
- (4) Kāl Perfect (stative); (5) Kāl Imperfect (stative).

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. על-בֵּן—upon+so, = therefore; cf. ē of בֵּן and ê of בִּין .

264. יַעֲזֹב—yă-'-zöv+—he-will-forsake+:

a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Mākḳēf ð instead of ð; root עֹזֵב.

b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יַעֲזֹב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the laryngeal prefers (1) = to =, and (2) = to =, §§ 42. 2. a. 3. b.

c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the laryngeal verb עֹזֵב; synopsis in Kāl,

עֹזֵב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֹזֹב, עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-vîw—father-his:

a. אָב father; י appears in its construct form and before suffixes.

b. י is all that is left of הָי his or him; cf. י in אָפִיו .

266. אִמּוֹ —'im-mô—mother-his:

a. אִמּוֹ mother; ן, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. In אִמּוֹ d. f. is lacking from ם, because it is final, and under the tone an original ĩ becomes ē; but in אִמּוֹ d. f. is present and original ĩ is retained in an unaccented syllable before a doubled consonant.

267. וְדָבַק—and-shall-cleave; cf. וְהָיוּ :

a. Synopsis in Kāl, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק.

b. ן with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ן with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b'îš-tô—in-wife-his:

a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וַיְהִיו—wăy-yîh-yû—and-they-were; cf. וְהָיוּ :

a. š'wā under ה is silent.

b. Méθēğ with =, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה .

c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Conversive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) two-of-them, = they-two; cf. שְׁנֵי, לָהֶם :

a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם two.

b. הֵם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rūm-mīm—*naked*:

a. The š'wā under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ū), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yīθ-bô-šā'-šū—*they-will-be-ashamed*:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hīṭpā'ēl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוּשׁ.

c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעִזְבוּ	וַיְהִי	אֵת	אֵם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנַיִם
יְעַלֶּה	וְהָיָה	אֶת־	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāṭāḥ; this original Pāṭāḥ is retained before laryngeals.

118. Wāw Conversive with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is ׀.

119. An original ī is deflected in a closed unaccented syl. to ׀.

120. An original ī is retained unchanged in an unaccented sharpened syllable.

121. The plur. ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS,
PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לְנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לְךָ	תִּכְתֹּב	היא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אַתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) will write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתְּבִי	אַתְּ	<i>Thou (f.) will write to her.</i>
לְךָ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לְכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֲתֵם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֲתֵן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 72. General View of the Strong Verb.
- § 72. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַׁל rule, (2) כָּתַב write, (3) לָכַד capture.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nif.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he will be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pī'ēl and Hif'il), it will be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם; (3) לֹא תַעֲזֹב אֶת-אִשָּׁה; (4) תַעֲזֹב אֶת-אִשָּׁה; (5) אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עָשָׂת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in Nī. and Hī.*; (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in Pī and Pū.*; (3) *of בָּשַׁל in Kāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.*; (4) *of זָכַר in Kāl, Nī. and Hī.*; (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems*; (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ā in Kāl Impf. and Imv.) in Kāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hīṭp.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ā to ī in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ā before laryngeals in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Changes of the vowel ī. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with *יִשְׁקֶה* he will compare *הִשְׁקֶה* *he-caused-to-drink*, *לְהִשְׁקֹת* *to-cause-to-drink*.]

1. VERBS.

קָרַשׁ ³	עֲזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מָוַת ¹⁷	חָמַר ⁹	אָבַל ¹⁶
שׂוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָדַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָכַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	צָר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צָוָה ¹⁶	סָגַר ²¹	נִוַּח ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקָה ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַר ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	כָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלָּךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

יָשִׁיחַ ⁵	צָבָא ¹	נָגַד ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אָב ²⁴
שְׁבִיעִי ²	צָלַע ²¹	נָהַר ¹⁰	טָרַם ⁵	בֵּר ¹⁸	אֲבִן ¹²
שֵׁהֶם ¹²	קָרַם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	הִזָּה ⁴	בְּרִלַח ¹²	אֵד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קָדְמָה ¹⁴	עֵזַר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בִּשְׂר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שִׁים ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עָפַר ⁷	מֵאֲכָל ⁹	גַּן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
תּוֹלָדָה ⁴	רַע ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אִם ²⁴
תִּרְדְּמָה ²¹	שָׁדָה ⁵	עָרוֹם ²⁵	מִלְאָכָה ²	זֶה ⁴	אָף ⁷
		פְּעַם ²³	מִרְאָה ⁹	זֶהָב ¹¹	אֲרֻבָּעָה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30. 6. | 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 60. R's 1—3. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30. 7. | 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 61. 1—3. |
| 3. Changes of ä, ĩ, ũ, § 31. 2. 3. | 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 62. 1, 2. |
| 4. Reduction, § 36. 2. a, b, and N. 1—4. | 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active) § 63. R's 1—4. |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. 3. a, b, c. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 64. 1—3. |
| 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58. 1. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 65. 1—5. |
| 7. Formation and force of the Pī'ēl stem, § 58. 3. a, b, c. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 66. 1, 2. |
| 8. Formation and force of the Pū'āl stem, § 58. 4. a, b, c. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 67. 1, 2. |
| 9. Formation and force of the Hīṭpā'ēl stem, § 58. 7. a, b, c. | 21. The various Participles, § 68. 1—3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hīf. and Hōf. stems, § 58. 5. a, b, c, 6. a, b, c. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 72. R's 1—7. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīf'āl stem, § 58. 2. a, b, c. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1—6. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 59. R's 1—4. | 24. Seğolate nouns, § 89. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן³ = קטלְתֶּן, קטלְתֶּן, קטלְתֶּן.]

- (1) נקטלתם², (2) קטלנה², (3) תקטלי⁵, (4) קטלתן³, (5) התקטלנה⁹, (6) הקטלת⁴, (7) יקטיל⁸, (8) התקטלנו⁹, (9) הקטלה¹³, (10) אקטיל¹⁴, (11) קטול², (12) הקטלה², (13) התקטלת², (14) הקטל⁷, (15) יתקטל¹⁷, (16) התקטל³, (17) יתקטל¹⁸, (18) יקטילו¹⁹; (19) הקטילה²⁰, (20) הקטלי²¹, (21) תקטלנה¹², (22) התקטלה²⁶, (23) קטלנו³, (24) תקטל¹⁰, (25) מקטל³, (26) הקטילו², (27) נקטיל²⁷, (28) תתקטל², (29) תתקטלו³⁰, (30) מקטיל³¹, (31) אתקטל³⁵, (32) נקטלה², (33) קטלו⁵, (34) אקטל⁵, (35) נתקטל⁴⁰, (36) תקטילי³⁷, (37) נקטלת², (38) תקטלו⁵, (39) נתקטל⁴⁰, (40) מתקטל⁴¹, (41) תקטילו⁴², (42) התקטלתם⁴³, (43) הקטלנה², (44) נקטלו⁴⁵, (45) קטלתי³, (46) יקטל⁵, (47) נקטל⁷, (48) תתקטלנה², (49) התקטלו², (50) הקטלנו², (51) נקטלתי⁵¹, (52) קטלי², (53) נקטלתן⁵⁴, (54) קטלת⁶, (55) יקטלו⁵, (56) הקטילי⁵⁷, (57) הקטלתן⁵⁴, (58) יתקטלו⁵⁸, (59) קטל¹⁰, (60) קטלה³, (61) נקטלנו⁶², (62) התקטלתי⁶³, (63) קטלתם³, (64) התקטלתי⁶⁴, (65) התקטלי⁶⁶, (66) תתקטל², (67) התקטלתן⁶⁸, (68) תתקטלי⁶⁸.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 1-2.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מ. (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיִּית (128); (4) הַשָּׂרָה (171); (5) אִשָּׁה (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הַגֶּן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהִנָּחֵשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 90. 1. a.
274. הָיָה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' laryng. and ה' ל' verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.
275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 91. 1. c.
276. עָשָׂה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' laryng. and ה' ל' verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.
277. אַף—*āf—also, even*: an adverb.
278. אָמַר—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, § 77. 2.
279. תֹּאכְלוּ—*θō'-x'ā-lū—ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:
 a. ת = *you*, and with the affix ך (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.
 b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has *ō*, § 79. 1.
 c. The ך under כ is for = or =, §§ 79. 2; 63. R. 3.
280. וַתֹּאמֶר—*wāt-tō'-mēr—and-she-said*:
 a. On the form of Wāw Conversive with Impf. see § 70. 2. a.
 b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 70. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (*ō*), and the vowel under מ (*ē*), § 79. 1, 2.
 d. Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, הִקְטִיל.
281. נֹאכְלִי—*nō'-x'ēl—we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:
 a. נ, as in נֹעֲשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחְנוּ.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has *ō*, § 79. 1, 2.
 c. Kāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the פ"א verb אָכַל; meaning, *we may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֵל, § 63. 10.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תֹּאמְרוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ־הַיָּנֹן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ־הַיָּנֹן	וַיְבַרֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פ'א, the א, in Kāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל'ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל'א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate = of the root form (cf. קטל) is rounded in the open syllable to ַ,

125. The prefix ת with the affix ך indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méθëğ is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mākḳëf, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 70. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Conv. |
| 2. § 70. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 70. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 1, 2, | |
| 4. § 70. 3. R. and Note. | Special cases. |
| 5. § 73. 1—3. R. and Note. | Laryngeal Verbs. |
| 6. § 84. 1, 2, | Bi-literal Verbs. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—2.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנָּחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries;* (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day;* (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it;* (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֵׂה וַיִּשְׁבַּת; (2) שָׁבַת וַיִּקְרָשׁ; (3) הִלַּכְתִּי וַאֲשַׁבַּת; (4) יַעֲלֶה וְאָמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבַּת הַנָּהָר יִפְרָד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה; (6) וַאֲמַרְתָּ וּמְלֵאוּ; (7) רְאִישִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1—2.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 1, 2. from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms שְׂרָצוּ (1:21),² יִסְגְּרוּ (2:21), יִתְּנוּ (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְדֹּל (1:4), יִקְרֶשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive with the Impf. (2) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (3) First radical of verbs פ"ן. (4) Hif'il Impf. with Wāw Conversive. (5) The ה־ of ה"ל Impf's with Wāw Conversive. (6) Change of accent with Wāw Conversive. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) The use of Méθěǵ before Mākķēf.

LESSON XXXII. GENESIS III. 3-5.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתְּנוּ (284); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) וְרָע (199); (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

282. תִּנְגְּעוּ—θīg-g'ā—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּנְגְּעוּ :

- a. ת, with ך, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. ך, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 78. 2. a.
 c. A new disjunctive accent called Tifhā; §§ 22. 10; 24. 6.
 d. Kāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ן and ל"י laryng. verb נִגַּע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטְלוּ .

¹The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

²These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

283. הִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמְתּוּן—t'mû-θûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. הִגְעוּ :

- a. ת, with ו (וּן archaic § 63. R. 3). indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
b. The root is מוּת *die*; ׀ is defective for ו, § 6. 4. N. 2.

285. יָרַע—yô-dē(ā)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. זָרַע :

- a. Kāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ"ו and ל laryngeal verb יָרַע, *know* meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.
b. The ׀ under ע is Pāθāh-furtive, §§ 76. 1. c. (3).

286. אֲכַלְכֶם—'xôl-xēm—*your-eating*; cf. אֲכַלְהָ :

- a. The ׀ under כ is ô deflected from original ū, § 71. 3. a. (1)
b. Kāl Inf. const., with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנְפָקְחוּ—*and-will-be-opened*:

- a. The וּ is Wāw Conversive with the Perfect, § 70. 2. b.
b. The ׀ is the characteristic of the Nif'al, § 59. 2.
c. Nif'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' laryng. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נְקַטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-xēm—*your eyes*:

- a. Eye עֵין [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 107. 6.
b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. a.

289. וְהִיָּתָם—wîh-yî-θēm—*and-ye-shall-be*:

- a. ׀, so written before a consonant with Š*wâ, is Wāw Conversive.
b. תָּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.
c. First radical ה, second י, third ׀; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'-lô-hîm—*like-God*:

- a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and Š*wâ disappears with it. The vowel under כ then becomes ׀ in compensation for the quiescent א. § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעֵי—yô-d'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285):

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֵינִים	יְהִי	נִפְקְחוּ	לֵאמֹר	יֹאכַל	יִתֵּן
עֵינֵיכֶם	וְהָיִיתֶם	נִקְטְלוּ	בְּאֵלֵהֶם	תֹּאכַל	תִּתֵּן

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending 'ִ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š^wā, unless it is initial.

130. The Nif'āl Perfect and Participle have the prefix נ,

131. When a consonant is elided after a short vowel, that vowel is strengthened in compensation and becomes unchangeable.

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form, of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of י to ת.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 74. Tabular view, Inflection of עָטַל in Kāl, Nif'āl and Hif'il stems.
- § 74. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 74. 2. *a, b*, Preference of laryngeals for *a*-class vowels.
- § 74. 3. *a—d*, Preference of laryngeals for comp'd Š^wā.
- § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 74. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the Kāl, Nif'āl and Hif'il stems, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ' laryng. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד stand, (2) עָבַד serve, (3) חָזַק be strong.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61-76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 3—5.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—For God (is) knowing=For God knows.

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְתֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—In the day of your eating from it, THEN will be opened your eyes.

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) She caused to serve; (2) He will be strong; (3) She was served; (4) I caused to stand; (5) They will cause to stand; (6) Thou (f.) wilt be served; (7) It will be said; (8) She will abandon; (9) Ye (m.) did abandon; (10) I shall be served; (11) Be thou served; (12) To be abandoned; (13) We shall serve; (14) Ye (m.) shall stand; (15) Be strong.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Serving thou shalt serve God; (2) And the man saw the good fruit; (3) And the woman saw that the fruit was good; (4) Their eyes were opened; (5) In the day of your ruling the earth; (6) The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֵּרִי; (2) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת-הַפֵּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (3) הָאִישׁ יֹעֲמַד הָאִישׁ בְּגֹן אֱלֹהִים אָמַר יְהִי-אוֹר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 3—5.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 3-5, from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:—The forms **תִּרְאֶה**, **יַעֲלֶה**, **יַעֲזֹב**, **עֲשׂוֹת**, **אֲעֲשֶׂה**, **נֶעֱשֶׂה**, **עֲבֹד**.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with וָ. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw.* (5) Formation of feminine nouns. (6) Synopsis in Hif. of **שָׁבַל**. (7) The א of verbs פֿ"א. (8) The vowel of the Preformative in Kāl Impf. of verbs פֿ"א. (9) The stem-vowel of verbs פֿ"א in the Kāl Impf.

LESSON XXXIII. GENESIS III. 6-8.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הִזָּה (274); (2) תִּגְעֹו (282); (3) וַיְהִי (269); (4) וַיַּעֲשֶׂה (87); (5) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (6) יַעֲלֶה (179); (7) נִשְׁמַת (186).

2. NOTES.

292. וַתִּרְאֶה—wät-tē'rē'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְאֵה *and-(he)-saw*:
 a. Full form תִּרְאֶה (cf. יַהֲיֶה), but הֶ never stands with Wāw conversive (§ 82. 5. b); ו־standing under the tone, becomes וּ (§ 82. 5. b. (4)); and a helping ו־ is inserted after ר (§ 29. 4. b.)
293. תִּיאֹה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 98.
294. לְעֵינַיִם—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 106. 5. a.
295. נְחָמֵד—nēh-mād—*desirable*:
 a. Nif. part. of the פֿ laryng. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired*

or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטָל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ה, § 74. 2. b.

b. The strong laryngeal ה has simple (silent) šwā, § 74. 3. b.

296. לְהַשְׁבִּיל—l'hās-kil—*to-make-wise*:

a. Hif. Inf. const. of שָׁבַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבֵּל, הַשְׁבֹּל, הַשְׁבִּיל; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיו—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מִן, (2) פָּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וַתֵּן—*and-she-gave*: feminine of יָתַן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-māh—*with-her*; preposition עִם:

c. הַ׀, arising from הַ׀, is āh, not āh.

300. וַתִּפְקְחֶנָּה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּן:

a. Nif'āl (note D. f. in and ׀ under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the 'ל laryngeal root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטְלֶנָּה.

301. עֵינָיו—'ē-nē—*eyes-of*; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).

302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wāy-yê-d'û—*and-they-knew*:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the 'פ' and 'ל' laryng. verb יָדַע *know*.

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical ׀, being weak, drops out, and ׀ now standing in an open syl., becomes ׀, § 80. 2. a. (1).

c. Méθēš with long vowel before vocal šwā pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עִירְמִים—'ê-rūm-mīm—*naked*: irregular plural of עִירָם.

304. הֵם—hēm—*they (m.)*: cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְפְּרוּ—wāy-yīθ-p'rû—*and-they-sewed*:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תִּפַּר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְפַּר.

b. Synopsis: תִּפְּרוּ, תִּתְפַּר, תִּתְפַּר, תִּתְפַּר, תִּתְפַּר, תִּתְפַּר.

306. עֵלָה—'lê(h)—*leaf-of*: abs. sg. עֵלָה.

307. תְּאֵנָה—θ'ê-nā(h)—*fig-tree*: note the Zākēf-kāṭōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā'-sū—*and-they-made*; cf. וַיַּעַשׂ *and-he-made*.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—*and-they-heard*; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל—kōl—*voice*; cf. כֹּל (kōl) *all*.
 311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—*walking*; Hiṯpā'ēl participle of הָלַךְ *walk*.
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—*and-(he)-hid-himself*; cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ	וַיִּתְּפְרוּ	וַיַּעֲשׂוּ	וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ
---------------	---------------	-------------	---------------

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. Of two š'wās in the middle of a word the first is silent, the second is vocalized.

134. Where a closed syllable would have ī, an open syllable has ē.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 74. Tabular View, Synopses of עָטַל in Pī'ēl, Pū'āl, Hiṯpā'ēl, and Ḥōf'āl.
- § 74. 2. a—b. Preference of the laryngeal for ā.
- § 74. 3. a—d. Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.
- § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 74. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In this study of 'פ laryng. verbs, use for practice (1) חָמַד *desire*, (2) עָזַב *forsake*, (3) עָלַם *conceal*, (4) הָפַךְ *turn*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 6—8.

LESSON XXXIV. GENESIS III. 9-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88,270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגְן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

313. אֵיכָה—'äy-yë'k-kâ (h)—*where-(art)-thou?*:

a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable ׀, § 71. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for ך, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וַאֲיִרָא—wâ-'i-râ'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. ׀, the Wâw Convers., before a laryngeal, loses D. f. and becomes ׀.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is יִרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'vir (ˊ), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tîfhâ (ˋ), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וַאֲחַבֵּא—wâ-'ê-hâ-vê'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On ׀ and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nîf'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פ' laryng. and א'ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel lowered, § 74. 1.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. יִטַע, הִמְטִיר:

a. Hîf'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"ן verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; *Synopsis*, הִגִּיד, יִגִּיד, הִגֵּד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּיד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּיד; the D. f. in ׀ is for the assimilated ׀, § 78. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ך, § 51. 3.

319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הֵמֶן—h'mîn—*from*, §§ 46, 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—šîw-wî-θî'-xâ—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וַיִּצַו:

a. Pî'el Perf. 1 sg. of the 'ל verb צִוָּה *command*, § 82.

b. Cor. form, קָטַלְתִּיךָ; but instead of לְ, we have יְ = i; § 82.

3. b.

c. הִי = I; הִי = thee; D. f. in הִי, characteristic of Pī'ēl.

322. לֹבַלְתִּי—to-not: prep. ל, and בְּלִתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אָכַל—'xōl+—(to)-eat: Kāl Inf. const. before Mākḳēf, § 17. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאִירָא	שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּגִן	יְתַחֲבֵא
וְאִחֲבֵא	וְאִירָא כִי	אִחֲבֵא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

135. הִי, before the *first* person (אֲ), becomes הִי.

136. A dāğ. l. in an initial spirant will stand even when the preceding word closes with a vowel, if that word carries a disjunctive accent.

137. The Hīṭpā'ēl is generally reflexive; the Nif'āl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 75. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in Kāl, Nif'āl, Hif'il, and Höf'āl stems.
- § 75. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 75.2. a-c, Preference of the laryngeal for ä.
- § 75. 3, Preference of the laryngeal for comp'd š*wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

6. WORD-LESSON.

- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 9—11.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת־קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגַן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized, it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Thou (f.) wilt be redeemed*; (5) *We were redeemed*; (6) *I shall cause to redeem*; (7) *They caused to redeem*; (8) *He was caused to redeem*; (9) *Being caused to redeem*; (10) *To cause to redeem*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nif. or Hiθp.) in the garden*; (4) *This is the day in which God spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden*; (5) *God will redeem the man and his seed*; (6) *The man will be redeemed in that day*.

1. To be translated into English:—(1) גִּשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים; (2) עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (3) בְּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי מִי הִתְחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; (4) הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) נְחַמְדָּה הָאָרֶץ; (6) בְּכֹל־הָאָרֶץ הַמִּשְׁלָה הָאָדָם; (7) בְּעֵינַי כָּל־הַבֶּשֶׂר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III., 9—11.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III., 9—11 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses in Kāl, Nīf. Hīf. and Hōf. of נָאֵל and שָׁחַת.

7. To be described:—יִנְאֵלוּ, הִנְאִילָה, נִנְאֵלְתֶם, גִּנְאִילִי, יִבְחַר.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive before א. (2) Cases of Nīf. and Hīθp. stems in Gen. III. 7—11; (3) Synopses of the strong verb קָטַל; (4) The personal pronoun; (5) The inseparable prepositions; (6) Wāw Conversive with Perfect and Imperfect; (7) Synopses of ע' laryng. verb in Kāl, Nīf. Hīf. and Hōf. stems.

LESSON XXXV. GENESIS III. 12-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וְתֹאמַר (280); (6) הִנְחֵשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֵמָה (125); (8) חַיִּית (128); (9) הַשָּׂרֵה; (10) תֹּאכַל (228).

2. NOTES.

324. נִתְתָּה—nā-θāt-tā(h)—*thou gavest*; cf. קָטַלְתָּ:

a. Kāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ' verb נָתַן, § 78. 2. R. 3.

b. The vowel-letter ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.

325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dī—*with-me*; note Zākēf kâton, § 24. 4.

326. הוּא נִתְּנָה-לִי—hf' nā-θ'nā(h)l+lf—*she gave+to-me*, § 15.

3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וְאָכַל—wā'ô-xēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. וְאָכַל, וְאָרָא;
 a. אָכַל is for אֶכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 79. 1. N.
 b. ך, the form of Wāw Conversive with the Impf., becomes ך before א, § 70. 2. a. (3).
328. מַה־זֹּאת—mä(h)z+zô(')θ—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. b.
329. עָשִׂית—*thou-(f.)-hast-done*; ת = *thou (f.)*; on ם see § 82. 3. b.
330. הִשִּׁיאָנִי—hīš-šī-'ā-nī—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:
 a. נִי is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,
 b. הִשִּׂיא Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נָשָׂא, נ being assim., § 78. 2. b.
331. עָשִׂית זֹאת—'ā-sī-θā-zô(')θ—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this*:
 a. עָשִׂית = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; עָשִׂית = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.
 b. D. f. in ך is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'göltā, § 24. 3.
332. אָרוּר—'ā-rūr—*cursed*; Kāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 68. 1. c.
333. גַּחְנֶךָ—*thy-belly*; cf. מְאָרֶת, גַּרְלִים:
 a. The absolute form is גַּחְוֹן but with suffix גַּחְוֹן § 109. 1. a.
 b. The ô is here written defectively; the suffix is ך with ך̄.
334. תֵּלֶךְ—θē-lēx—*thou-shalt-go*:
 a. The root is הֵלַךְ, or יֵלַךְ, § 80. 2. R. 3.
 b. The prefix ת = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטַל.
335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.
336. חַיֵּיךָ—hāy-yē'-xā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים:
 a. On the vowel ם̄ (ē) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הִגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂית	נִתְנַהֲלִי	אָכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הִשִּׂיא	מֵהִי	עָשִׂית	עָשִׂית זֹאת	נִתְנַתָּה	אָכַלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical ך, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, and before a dental consonant is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מָה *what?*.

140. תָּ = *thou* (m.), תַּ = *thou* (f.), but both have their soft sound (θ) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Mākḵēf.

142. The personal termination תָּ *thou* (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter הַ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 76. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in Qāl, Nif. Hif. and Hōf. stems.
2. § 76. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the laryngeal for ä.
3. § 76. 1. *c*, Insertion of Pāθāḥ-furtive.
4. § 76. 1. *d*, Insertion of = in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 76. 2, Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.
6. 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 76. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of לְ laryngeal verbs use for practice (1) מִשַּׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 12—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou* (f.) *didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore* (Nif.); (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *Cause thou* (m.) *to send*; (11) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מְּוֹת הָאֵכֵל מִן־הָעֵץ; (2) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הַשִּׂיא הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכֵל; (4) מִה־נָּתַנָּה; (5) הַגָּרֵל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ; (6) הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ לְקַחָתָּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 12—14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 12—14 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of מִשָּׁח, בָּטַח, and שָׁמַע in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems.

7. To be described:—The forms יָרַע, יִצְמַח, יָטַע, יָפַח, יִצְמַח, יָרַע, הַשְּׁבַעַת, יָרַעַת, שָׁמַח, הַשְּׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָרַע.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ן of verbs פִּין in the Hif. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ן before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) תָּ and תָּה (9) Pāθāḥ-furtive. (10) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (11) Synopses of the strong verb.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. וְאִיבָה—w'êvā(h)—*and-enmity*: a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

338. אֲשִׁית—I-will-put; א = I, the root being שִׁית (ע"י) put:

a. Observe the Rvī(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

349. תִּשׁוּקָתְךָ—tšû-kâ-θēx—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תִּשׁוּקָה, a feminine formation, § 98. R.

b. Const. תִּשׁוּקָתְךָ, suf. ךְּ with ׀; cf. הִרְגֶּךָ (345), עֲצִבוּנְךָ (344).

c. Before ךְּ, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 108. 2.

350. יִמְשַׁלְּ-בְּךָ—yīm-šöl+bâx—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. יִמְשַׁלְּ- for יִמשַׁל before מִשַׁל, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל-, כָּל־.

b. בְּךָ = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בְּךָ *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתְּךָ—'iš-tē'-xâ—*thy-wife*; pausal for אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.:

a. תְּ indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const אִשְׁתְּ.

b. S'göltâ repeated according to § 23. 6.

c. Another case of a short-vowel (ē) in an open syl. under the tone;

cf. וַיְבִיאָהּ (256) and הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי (330).

352. אָרוּרָה—*fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Kāl Part. pass. of אָרַר*
curse.

353. בְּעִבּוּרְךָ—bâ'-vû-ré-xâ—*on-account-of-thee*:

a. A compound preposition, בְּעִבּוּר = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.

b. ךְּ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.

c. D. I. in בְּ because of preceding disjunctive, Tifhâ (ı), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכְלֶנָּה—tô'-x'lén-nâ(h)—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

a. תֹּאכַל is Kāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל eat, § 79. 1.

b. נָּה is for נָּה, just as נָּו (in תִּשׁוּפְנוּ) was for נָּו;
note carefully § 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשׁוּפְנוּ	עֲצִבוּנְךָ	יִמְשַׁלְּ-בְּךָ	אִשְׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תִּשׁוּקָתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוּרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, נַ; instead of נְהַ and נְהַ, we find נַ and נַ.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix ה there stands the vowel ם. This may be called a connecting vowel.

146. The o of the Kāl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Māk-ḵēf ʾ appears instead.

147. The ם which stands before the suffix ה is a reduction of an original ם, which in pause is restored, and deflected to ě.

148. The ם which stands directly before the tone is from an original ä; when the tone is shifted with affixes for gender and number, this ä, if in an open syllable, is reduced to š*wâ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 78. Tabular View, | Synopses of נטל in various stems. |
| 2. § 78. 1. a, b, | Loss of נ in Kāl Inf. const. and Imv. |
| 3. § 78. 2. a, b, | Assimilation of נ. |
| 4. § 78. 2. N. 1, | The preformative vowel in Höf'äl. |
| 5. § 78. 2. R's 2, 3, | The verbs לקח and נתן. |

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 78. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נדר in Hif=*make known*, (2) נפל *fall*, (3) נגיש *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

(9) Assimilation of ן. (10) ׀ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS III. 18-21.

1. NOTES.

355. תִּצְמִיחַ—*she-will cause-to-spring-forth*: Hif. of צָמַח § 76.
l. c. (1).
356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לְךָ = *for-thee* (f.).
357. וְאֶכְלֶתָּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Convers.
§§ 21. 4; 70. 3. b.
358. בְּזֵיעַת—*b'zē-āθ—in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.
359. אֶפְיָיךְ—'äp-pé'-xâ—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:
a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before הָ (or הָ) אֶפְיִ; cf. חֵייוֹךְ.
b. The Dāğēš-förtē in פֹּ also serves as Dāğēš-lēnē, § 13. 2. N. 1.
c. On the disjunctive accent Pāštā (,) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.
360. לֶחֶם—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.
361. שׁוֹבֶךָ—*thy-returning*; Kāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:
This is a bi-literal verb, with forms differing from the corresponding trilateral forms; § 55. 3.
362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּהוּ, § 51.
5. b.
363. לִקְחָתָּךְ—lūk-kā'h-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, § 38. 2.
364. תִּשׁוּבָה—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תְּמוּתָה (231) and שׁוֹבֶךָ (361):
a. Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the biliteral verb שׁוּב *turn*.
b. תִּקְטֹל is for תִּקְטַל, the ׀ being attenuated, and the ׀ becoming ō under the tone.

c. Note that \ddot{a} in תָּשׁוּב has been rounded to \hat{a} in an open syl. before the tone; and that ־ has been lengthened to ֹ .

365. חַוָּה—hāw-wā(h)—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הוּא—*she*. This is an example of the usage of *K^oiv* and *K^ri*; see § 19. The consonants here (i. e., the *K^oiv*) call for the pointing הוּא; the vowel (i. e., the *K^ri*) requires the reading הִיא. This is the regular way of writing *she* in the Pentateuch; § 50.

3. a.

367. הִיְתָה—hā-y^oā(h)—*she-was*:

a. Kāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ laryng., and ה'ל' verb הִיָּה *be*, § 82. 4.

b. Méθēğ with a long vowel before vocal Š^{wā} pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אִם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אִם is for אִמְּם, § 100. 1. a.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתָנוּת—kōθ-nōθ—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנָה.

371. וַיִּלְבִּישֵׁם—wāy-yāl-bi-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by ־ .

b. The ־ under בַּ is ֿ , though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

-
1. Verbal Forms:—לִקְחָהּ, שׁוּבָהּ, תֹּאכַל, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תִּצְמִיחַ, וַיִּלְבִּישֵׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ, הִיְתָה, תָּשׁוּב.
2. Nominal Forms:—עוֹר, קוֹץ, אָדָם, עֶפֶר, לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.
-

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בְּזַעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (=face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition בַּ may denote the condition *in*

which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 79. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ"א.
2. § 83. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָא in various stems.
3. § 83. 1, Final א in verbs ל'א.
4. § 83. 2. a, b, 3. a—c, Medial א in verbs ל'א.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ"א and ל'א, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 79. 1, 2 and 83. 1—3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) אָמַר *say*, (2) מָצָא *find*, (3) קָרָא *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 11—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pī'ēl)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צָוָה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשָּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי הִיא אִישׁ חוּהָ**; (2) **לָקַח הָאָדָם**; (3) **בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וְאֶשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבְּשֵׁם יְמוֹת כָּל אֲשֶׁר**; (4) **עָפַר אֲנָכִי וְאֶל־עָפָר אָשׁוּב**; (5) **מִן־הָעָפָר**.
בְּאֶפְיוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 18—21 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of **אָמַר** in the Kāl and Hif. stems, of **בָּרָא** in Kāl and Nif., and of **מָצָא** in Pi'el and Hif.

7. To be described:—The Forms **בָּרָא**, **נִאֲכַל**, **תִּאֲכַל**, **וַיִּאֲמַר**, **בְּרִאתָ**, **מָלְאתָ**, **בְּרִאתִי**, **נִשְׁאַדָּה**, **מָלְאוּ**, **יִקְרָא**, **יִקְרָא**, **יִתְרַשָּׂא**, **יִקְרָא**, **תִּקְרְאָנָה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **שׁוּב**. (3) **אָם**, **אָמַר**. (4) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּ"א**. (5) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Kāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs **ל"א**. (7) Synopses of **קָטַל** in various stems. (8) Inflection of **קָטַל** in Kāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS III. 22-24.

1. NOTES.

372. **הֵן**—hēn—*behold*: same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

373. **כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ**—*like-one-of[from]—us*:

אֶחָד is the construct of **אָחָד**; here followed by a preposition.

b. **מִמֶּנּוּ** is the form of **מִן** with **נּוּ** us, § 51. 5. a; cf. **מִמֶּנּוּ** for **מִמֶּנָּהוּ**.

374. לָדַעַת—*to-know*: Kāl Inf. const. of יָדַע *know*, § 80. 2. (3); לָ, § 47. 5.

375. וַחַי—*wā-hāy—and-(he-should)-live*:

- a. ך is Wāw Conversive with Perf., the ך being pretonic, § 70. 2. b.
b. חַי is Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the חַי verb חַי *live*, § 85. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—*wāy-šāl-l°hē-hū—and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

- a. D. f. of Wāw Convers. omitted from ך because it has not a full vowel.
b. Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל laryngeal verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּהוּ.
c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel ך,

377. לָעֲבֹד—*to-till*: Kāl Inf. const., §§ 74. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם . . . אֶשֶׁר—*which . . . from-there, = whence*.

379. וַיִּגְרֵשׁ—*wāy-gā'-rēš—and-he-drove-out*:

- a. This is for וַיִּגְרֵשׁ, like וַיִּקְדַּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטַל; but
b. The ך, having only a Š*wā, drops its D. f., while ך rejects its D. f., and ך under ך becomes ך in compensation.
c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ך, ך appears instead of ך.
d. Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע laryngeal verb גָּרַשׁ *drive out*, § 75. 1. a.

380. וַיִּשְׁכַּן—*wāy-yāš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell*; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

- a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ך, not ך) from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 70. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—*hāk-k'rū-vim—the-cherubim*; ך for ך; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הִמְתְּהֶפְכֶת—*hām-mīθ-hāp-pě-xěθ—the-(one)-turning-itself*:

- cf. מִרְחַפֶּת, § 106. 2. b.

383. לִשְׁמֹר—liš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֶרָה (223), and לְעֵבֶר (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—לְרַעַת, וְיִשְׁלַח, וְחִי, וְיִשְׁלַחֵהוּ, לָקַח, וְיִגְרֵשׁ, וְיִשְׁבֵּן, מִתְּהַפֵּכֶת.
2. Nominal Forms:—אָחֵר, עוֹלָם, עֵרֶן, כְּרִבִּים, לְהֵט, חֲרִב, חֲרִיב, דֶּרֶךְ, חֲרִיב.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וְחִי...וְאָכַל...וְלָקַח יָדוֹ וְעָתָה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ—*And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.*

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Convers.* (§ 70. 1. b.)

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Kāl, Pi'el, Hiθp. and Hif. stems.
2. § 82. 1. a—f, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 82. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 82. 3. a—e, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 82. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 82. 5. a,b(1)—(8), Short forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs ה'ל', follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 82. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) will build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she will finish, they will cause to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which God had commanded him not to do*; (4) *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken*; (5) *Behold the sword turning itself*; (6) *The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשְׁכִּין אֱלֹהִים מְקָרָם; (2) הִבְדִּיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) לֹא טוֹב הָיוּת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ; (4) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם; (5) גָּרַשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵרֶן אֶת־הָאִישׁ וְאֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis 22—24 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of בְּנֵה .

7. To be described:—The Forms **הַשָּׁקָה**, **יַעֲלֶה**, **עֲשֵׂה**, **בָּכָה**, **תַּעֲשִׂינָה**, **עֲשִׂיָתָהּ**, **הָיוּ**, **פָּרוּ**, **יָרְדוּ**, **עֲשֵׂה**, **רְאוּתָהּ**, **עֲשׂוֹתָהּ**, **וַיֵּצֵא**, **וַיִּבֶן**, **הֵיטָה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pi'el, Hif'il, and Hiθpā'el stems of **קָטָה**. (2) The defective writing of **ך**. (3) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect. (5) The form **לָרַעַת**. (6) The third radical of verbs called **ל'ה**. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Short forms. (10) Synopses of **קָטָה** in Kāl, Pi'el, Hiθp. and Hif. stems.

LESSON XXXIX.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

1. **הָרָה**, (2) **קָנָה**, (3) **אֵת** (preposition), (4) **יָסַף**, (5) **אָח**, (6) **הֶבֶל**, (7) **רָעָה**, (8) **צֵאן**, (9) **קִיץ**, (10) **מִנְחָה**, (11) **בְּכוֹרָה**, (12) **שָׂעָה**, (13) **חֶלֶב**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיִּתְחַר** for **תִּתְחַרָּה**, §§ 74. 2. a; 74. 3. b, d; 82. 1. b and 5. b. (5).—**וַיִּתְּלַד**, §§ 80. 2. a (1); 70. 3. a. (3).—**קִנְיָתִי**, § 82. 3. b.—**אֵת-י'**, preposition *with*.

V. 2. **וַיִּתְּסַף** for **וַיִּתְּסַף**, §§ 80. 3. b; 65. 5. b. (1); 70. 3. a. (2) and (3).—**לָרַעַת**, §§ 47. 5; 80. 2. a. (3).—**אָחִיו**, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2); **הוּ = ו** *his*, § 44. 4. c.—**הֶבֶל**, for **הֶבֶל**, § 38. 2.—**רָעָה**, abs. **רָעָה**, §§ 82. 1. c; 107. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים, plur. of יוֹם.—וַיָּבֵא, § 86. 1. *d*.—לְיְהוָה, to be read לְאֲדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הֵבִיא, § 86. 1. *d*, and 3. *c*.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, § 48. 1; 106. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 91. 1. *a*, and 2. — וּמִחֻלְבֵּהֶן (u-mē-hēl-vē-hēn), §§ 49. 2; 48. 2; חֻלֵּב (ē defective), const. plur. of חֻלֵּב, § 109. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *c*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 82. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 106. 2. *a*. (2); 108. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתִּסֶּף לָלֶרֶת—*And she added to bear*—and again she bore.

Principle 12.—when the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Nif., Pū'al and Hif. stems.
- Paradigm K (pp. Inflection of קָטָה in all stems. 204, 205),

Note:—In the study of these forms use for practice, שָׁנָה *change*, פָּנָה *turn*, בָּכָה *weep*.

5. EXERCISES.

- To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *It (f.) was built*; (2) *She was caused to turn*; (3) *They were completed (Pū'al)*; (4) *You (f.) were caused to weep*; (5) *Turning, finishing, being built, being caused to turn*; (6) *Turn ye (f.), be ye (m.) finished, cause ye (m.) to build*.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bore a son*; (2) *And the woman spoke again*; (3) *Abel was a shepherd and Cain was a tiller of the ground*; (4) *Cain brought an offering to God*; (5) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (6) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Gen. IV. 1—4 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—(1) *Synopses of בכה in Kāl, Nīf., Hīf. and Hōf. stems, and of כלה in Pī'el and Pū'āl stems*.

5. To be described:—The Forms **יִבְנוּ**, **בְּלָה**, **בְּנוֹת**, **מִשְׁנָה**, **יִבְנוּ**, **נִשְׁנִיתִם**, and **בְּנִינָה**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הַ from ה'ִ forms. (2) The vowel of the perfect of ה'ִ verbs before consonant-additions. (3) The וַת— of Infin. est. of verbs ה'ִ. (4) The יַ of אַח before suffixes. (5) The הַ and הַ of verbs ה'ִ. (6) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים.

LESSON XL.—GENESIS IV. 5-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **חָרָה**, (2) **לָמָּה**, (3) **הֵלֹוא**, (4) **אִם**, (5) **יִטֵּב**, (6) **נִשְׂאָה**,
(7) **פָּסַח**, (8) **חֲטָאתָה**, (9) **רִבִּיץ**, (10) **קוֹם**, (11) **הֲרַג**.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. **וַיַּחַר**, for **יַחַרְהָר**, §§ 82. 5. b. (5); 70. 3. (3).—**לְקַיֵּן**, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—**וַיִּפְּלוּ**, Méθēg with a sharpened syl-

lable; on assim. of נ, § 78. 2. a.—פָּנִיו (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יָ, § 108. 3. d; cf. אָפִיו (185).

V. 6. לָמָּהּ = מָהּ with לָ, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיךָ (fā-nē'-xā), on יָ (é), § 108. 3. c.

V. 7. הַלּוֹא (h'lô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but ־ becomes ê (יָ) § 30. 4. b; Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יִטַּב, § 81. 2;—שִׂאתִי, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Inf. const. of נִשָּׂא, § 78. 1. a.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix ךָּ, cf. פָּנֶיךָ in v. 6, § 108. 3. c; the ־ becomes ־ in an open syl.—תִּשְׁקָתוּ, §§ 108. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשָׁלְכוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. a.

V. 8. אַחֲוִי, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתֶם (bîh-yô-θām), on ־, 47. 2; on Méθëğ, § 18. 5; on וּת, § 82. 1. e; ם־, as in בְּהִבְרָאִים (167).—וַיִּקָּם, (wā-yâ'-kôm), Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוּם; paradigm-form, יִקוּם, but see § 86. 1 e. Rm; the ־ under ק, in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð.—וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ, on ־ under י, § 74. 2. a; on ־ under ה, § 74. 3. d; on ־, § 71. 2. b (1); on ךָּ, 16. 2; on ־, § 71. 2. c. (2).

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—תִּשְׂאֵת אִם תִּיטִיב הַלּוֹא:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הַלּוֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 84. Bi-literal verbs.
2. § 85. Tabular View. Synopses of קָטַט in Qāl, Nif. and Hif. stems.
3. § 85. 1—2. The doubling of the 2nd radical.
4. § 85. 3. The separating vowels.
5. § 85. 4. The changes in stem-vowels.
6. § 85. 5. The Preformative vowels.
7. Paradigm M. Inflection of קָטַט in Qāl, Nif, Hif and Höf. stems.

Note 1.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (i. e. not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hif.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because God looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well*.

To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 5—8 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of סָבַב and בָּרַד; of the Nif. Perf. and Impf., of מָרַד, of the Hif. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of קָלַל; of the Höf. Perf. and Impf. of חָלַל.

5. To be described:—The Forms תָּבִיזוּ, הִסְבִּי, הַחֲלָה, קָלוּ, תִּגְלַגְלֵתִי, סִבִּינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבֹּתָ, נִקְלוֹתָ, סִבֹּתָ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יִיְ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִיְ. (5) הִלֵּא. (6) The ending וְת in ה' ל' Inf. construct. (7) change of יִ to יְ. (8) ע' ע'' stems before vowel-additions. (9) ע' ע'' stems before consonant-additions.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָם, (2) צֶעַק, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָר, (6) בָּח, (7) נָע (nā'), (8) נָד (nād).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 108. 1. b. (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a פ' and ל' laryng. verb, cf. קִטְלֵתִי; on the accent יִ, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 68. 1. a.

V. 10. מָה עֲשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 82. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָם, const. דָם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 109. 2. b; 106. 4. b.—צֶעַקִים, §§ 68. 1. a; 109. 3. R. 3; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל אֱלִי, cf. אֱלֵיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרוּר אַתָּה, §§ 68. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצַתָּהּ, §§ 18. 2; 82. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָּהּ, § 47. 5; Kāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2; on יִ under ח instead of יִ, § 89. 2. a, מִיָּדְךָ, pausal for מִיָּדְךָ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 108. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on $\bar{\text{a}}$, § 74. 2. a; on $\bar{\text{e}}$, § 74. 3. b; on $\bar{\text{o}}$, § 64. 1.— תִּסֶּף (θō-sēf), for תִּוֹסֵף; on $\bar{\text{o}}$, § 80. 3. b; on $\bar{\text{e}}$, § 65. 5. b. (1)— הִתְכַּחֵה, on Méθēğ, § 18. 4; on $\bar{\text{a}}$, lowered from $\bar{\text{e}}$, § 78. 2. R. 3. (1); on הַ, § 51. 3. a.— נָע וְנָד (nā'wā-nād,) on the $\bar{\text{a}}$ under נ in each case, § 86. g; the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Kāl Part's act.— הִתְהַיָּה, §§ 74. 3. N.; 18. 5; 82. 1. b.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.— הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אֲנִי?—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הַ.

4. GRAMMAR AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 85. 6 a—d. Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.
2. Paradigm L. Inflection of Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs. (p. 206).
3. § 85. 7. Place of accent in ע"ע verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 61—70 in Lists II and III.

Note:—After a study of the principles here given, write out a full paradigm of סָבַב in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Pōlél.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed;* (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass;* (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass;* (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 9—12 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses of סבב in Kāl, Nif. and Hif., of חקק in Kāl and Pōlēl, and of קלל in Nif. and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יקל, הסב, ימר, סב, יסוב, חי, נסב, הוחל, מסב, החל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ō* in the Kāl Impf. of verbs פ"א. (2) The *i* of אָח, אָב, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The *i* of ל"ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs ל"ה. (6) Kāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"ן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Kāl Impf. of verbs פ laryngeal. (9) The *ō* of פ"י Hif'ls.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹן or עוּון, (2) סֹתֵר, (3) לֶכֶן, (4) שְׁבַעֲתַיִם, (5) נֶקֶם, (6) נִכְהָה, (7) יֹשֵׁב, (8) עֵיר, (9) יֵשׁוּם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גְּדוּל, pl. גְּדוּלִים; on formation, § 91. 1. a.—עוֹנֵי, from עוּון, of same formation as גְּדוּל; before ׀, ׀ yields to ׀, § 109. 1. a.—מִנְשׂוּא, the *ō* being incorrectly written ׀; מן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גַּרְשָׁתָּהּ, for גַּרְשָׁתָּהּ, § 75. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵי־ךָ, §§ 49. 2; 48.1; on יָ, § 108. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 72. 2; 65. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהִיִּיתִי, § 82. 3. *b*; on וּ, § 70. 2. *b*.—מִצְּאֵי, part. מִצְּאֵי with יָ; on change of ׀ to ׀, § 109. 3. R. 3.—יִהְרֹגְנִי, composed of יִהְרֹגְנִי and נִי; on change of ō to ׀, and on ׀, § 71. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of ׀ to ׀, § 74. 3. *c*.

V. 15. יִקָּם, pausal for יִקָּם; on D. f. in ק (for נ), § 78. 2. *b*; on ׀ in Höf., § 78. 2. N. 1.—וַיִּשָּׂם, for וַיִּשָּׂם, § 70. 3. *a*. (3); ׀ for יָ, § 86. 1. *d*; root, שִׁים ('ע'').—הַבֹּת־אֶתּוֹ, on Méθēğ, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כ (for נ), § 78. 2. *b*; on ה, § 58. 5. *b*; on וַת, § 82. 1. *e*; on אַת, § 51. 2.—מִצְּאֵי, cf. מִצְּאֵי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיִּצְאָה (wāy-yē-šē'); for וַיִּצְאָה, but ו is dropped and ī becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on ׀ under צ, § 64. 3; on Méθēğ, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְּפָנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לְ, (3) פָּנַי — וַיִּשָּׁב, for וַיִּשָּׁב, but ו is dropped, and ī becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּרַע, for וַיִּרַע, but ו is dropped, and ī becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on ׀ under ע instead of ׀, § 80. 2. *a*. (1).—וַתִּהַר, see note on v. 1.—וַתִּלְדְּ, for וַתִּלְדְּ, but ו is dropped and ī becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בְנָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בְּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in ב, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14, גַּרְשָׁתָּהּ אֶתִּי הַיּוֹם—*thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—*כָּל־הַרְגֵי קַיִן*—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—*כָּל* is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View. Synopses of Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems of Middle-Vowel verb.
2. § 86. 1. *a, b, d, e, g.* The treatment of the stem-vowel in Middle-Vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 2. *a, b, c,* The separating vowels.
4. § 86. 3. *a, b, c, 4.* The Preformative vowels.
5. § 86. 6. The place of the tone.

Note:—Use for practice, *קום* to rise, *שוב* to turn, and *כּוּן* to prepare.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die;* (2) *He caused to die, he was caused to turn, he will cause to prepare;* (3) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise;* (4) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose;* (5) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise;* (6) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nif.), they were risen;* (7) *Thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man;* (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden;* (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God;* (4) *Any one killing me shall die;* (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain;* (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 13—17 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in *Ḳāl* of **קום, בון**; in *Nif.*, of **מוג, מוגל**; in *Hif.* and *Höf.*, of **רום, רום**.

5. To be described:—The Forms **נקומות, הקימה, יקומו, קמו**; **תשובת, תשובנה, תשיבות, תשובינה, יקומו, אשיב, תשיבנה, תשיבות**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels *ā—â* (= *ô*). (2) The *Pi'el* of verbs **ע** laryngeal. (3) The **יְ** (= *é*) before suffixes **ך** and **ה**, and before the plur. fem. **נה**. (4) The **יְ** of *ל"ה* Perfects. (5) The change of **־** before **־** to **־**. (6) The *Höf.* of verbs **פ"ן**. (7) The **ות** of *ל"ה* Inf's const. (8) The **ה־** (*é*) of *ל"ה* participles. (9) The Article used as a demonstrative. (10) The separating vowel of Middle-Vowel verbs in Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS IV. 18-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **שְׁתִּים** (const. **שְׁתִּי**), (2) **אָהֶל**, (3) **מִקְנֶה**, (4) **תַּפִּישׁ**, (5) **בְּנֹר**, (5) **עֹגֵב**, (6) **לְטַשׁ**, (8) **חֲרָשׁ**, (9) **נְחִישֶׁת**, (10) **בְּרָזֶל**, (11) **אָחוֹת**.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. **וַיִּוְלַד**, root **וְלַד** (= **יְלַד**); on D. f. in **ן**, §§ 13. 2; 80. 3. *a*; on the form, § 65. 1. *a*; cor. form, **יִקְטֹל**.—**אֶת־עִירָד**, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. **וַיִּקַּח**, for **וַיִּלְקַח**; **ל** assim. like **נ**, § 78. 2. R. 2; on **־** under **ק**, § 76. 1. *a*.—**שְׁתִּי** (*štê*, not *štê*), the *šwâ* silent; the only

case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנַיִ, const. of שְׁנַיִם — נְשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ *man*, (2) אִשָּׁה *woman*, (3) אֲנָשִׁים *men*, (4) אִשְׁתֵּי *wife-of*, (5) נְשֵׁי *wives-of*.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ הָאֲחַת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וְהִלָּךְ, cf. note on v. 17.—אֲבִי, const. of אָב; on יְ, § 108. 1. b. (2); on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יֹשֵׁב, like קָטֵל.—אֹהֶל, a *u*-class Seğolate, cf. בְּקָר, § 89. 1 c; here used collectively.—מִקְנָה (*mik-né(h)*), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 96. 2; on meaning of form, § 97. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—תַּפֵּשׂ, like קָטֵל.—קָנֹר, on form, § 93. 4. c.—עֹנָב, on form, § 92. 3.

V. 22. יִלְדָה, § 60. R. 3. b; Synopsis in Kāl, § 80. 2. a.—לְטִישׁ, like קָטֵל.—חַדָּשׁ, like קָטֵל.—וְאַחֹת, const. of אַחֹת, and ו with = according to § 40. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18. —וַיִּוָּלַד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עִירָר.—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—יֹשֵׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנָה.—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. Paradigm M. (p. 208), Inflection of Pólēl and Pólāl stems of middle-vowels verbs.
2. § 86. 5. *a, b, c, d*, Intensive stems of middle-vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 8. Interchange of forms between ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Inflection of קום throughout the Pólēl stem; (2) Synopsis of רום in the Hif. stem; (3) Inflection of קום throughout the Höf. stem; (4) Synopsis of שוב in the Kāl stem; (5) Synopsis of מול in the Nif. stem.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city*; (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch*; (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam*; (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives*; (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother*; (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah*; (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 18-22 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be described.—וַיִּשָׁב, תִּקְמְנָה, הַיְשִׁיבוֹת, נָכוֹן, נְקוּמוֹת, נְקוּמוֹת, תְּשׁוּבֵינָה.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אַת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) Separating vowels in ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs. (6) The *o* of Kāl act. Part's. (7) *U*-class Seğolates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS IV. 23-26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. plur. of אִשָּׁה, (2) אָזֶן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע,
 (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹד,
 (10) בֵּין, (11) שִׁית, (12) אַחַר, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-šāw); on יוּ, § 108. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפְיוּ, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ having been dropped and inserted, § 37. 2; Kāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on under מ, § 76. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשָׁיו above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הִקְטִלָּנָה; on הָ § 58. 5. *a. b.*; on , § 74. 3. *b.*; root, אָזֶן—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 89. 4; on תָּ, § 108. 2.—הִרְגָתִי, from הִרַג; synopsis in Kāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 93. 6.

V. 24. יָקַם (for יָנַקַם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיִּרַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20,—לִי—שֵׁת (šāθ), on Méθēğ, § 18. 4; the is á, § 86. 1. *a.*;—הִרְגוּ = הִרַג + ו; in the open syl. *before* the tone an original ā is rounded to ä, but in the open syl. *away* from the tone, ä is reduced to š*wa, § 71. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלַל; § 85. 5. *d.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמִשַׁל, לְשִׁמֹר; Kāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

עָרָה וְצִלָּה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי (1)

נָשִׁי לְמַךְ הַאֲזִנָּה אִמְרָתִי (2)

כִּי אִישׁ הָרַגְתִּי לְפַצְעִי (3)

וַיֵּלֶד לְחִבְרָתִי: (4)

כִּי שְׂבַעְתִּים יִקְסִינִי (5)

וְלִמַּךְ שְׂבַעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6)

Note 1.—The characteristic external feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. The treatment of original ך when initial.
3. § 80. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Kāl Impf., Impv., and Inf. const.
4. § 80. 3. a-c, The treatment of ך when medial.

LESSON XLV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Perf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Perfect.)

2. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Impf.* stem *yāk-ṭūl* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Impf. with *ō*).

3. Compare the same of the stem *yāk-ṭāl*, and of *yāk-ṭīl*, § 87. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the *Hif'il Perf.* and *Impf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 3.

¹ This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *a*.

² This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *b*.

5. Compare the forms of the Nif'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*
3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which God spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS V. 1—16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) סֵפֶר, (2) חֵהָה, (3) שְׁלֹשִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחַר, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה
 (7) בֵּת, (8) תִּשְׁעָה, (9) חֲמִשָּׁה, (10) שִׁבְעָה, (11) שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה,¹ (12)
 שְׁשִׁים, (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֶשְׂרִי, (15) שְׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר This (is the) *book-of; this book* would be
 הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה. הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה (for tāw-l'dôḡ), § 98. 3; used only in pl.,
 from בְּיוֹם בְּרֵא א"א—וְלֹד, *in the day of the creating of God;*
 "א being definite, בְּרֵא is definite, and consequently יוֹם is definite,
 Principle 4.—בְּרֵא, Kāl Inf. const. of בְּרֵא.

V. 2. בְּרֵא, on ַ, § 71. 1. b. (1); on ַ under ר, § 71. 1. b.
 (2); on ַ under א, § 71. 1. c. (3).—וַיְבָרֶךְ, §§ 75. 1. a; 21. 3;
 הַבְּרֵא, the first ַ = Méθëğ, the second = Sillâk; on D. f. § 72. 2;
 the ם ַ, same as in בְּרֵא.

V. 3. וַיְחִי, for וַיְחִיָּהּ from חֵהָה *live*, as וַיְחִי for וַיְחִיָּהּ from
 הֵיָּהּ *be*.—וּמֵאֵת שְׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים *lit., thirty and a hundred of year;*
 note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שְׁלֹשִׁים), (2)
 the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—וַיֹּלֶד,
 Hif. of וְלֹד (וְלֵד), § 80. 3. b; on ַ for ַ, §§ 21. 3; 36. 4. a; on
 ַ for ַ, § 70. 3. R.

V. 4. יָמָיו, § 116. 12.—אַחֲרָיו, noun in plur. const. used as a
 preposition, § 119. 3. a.—הוֹלִידוֹ. Hif. Inf. const. (for hāw-lîd)
 with suffix וְ. בְּנִים וּבָנוֹת.—וְ, see the various forms of these words,
 § 116. 9, 10.

¹ *Twelve*, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² "א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

Vs. 5, 6. חַי, Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע root חַי, § 85.

1.—וַיָּמַת (wāy-yā-mōθ), pausal for וַיָּמַת, § 86. 1. e. R.—חַמֵּשׁ חַמֵּשׁ, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עֶשְׂרֵה שְׁתַּיִם lit., *two ten = twelve*; שְׁתַּיִם, a contraction of שְׁתַּיִם (cf. שְׁתַּיִ, ch. IV. 19), and עֶשְׂרֵה, a form of עֶשְׂרֵה *ten*.—תֵּשְׁעִים, pl. of תֵּשְׁעָה or תֵּשַׁע *nine*.—חַמֵּשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. אַרְבָּעִים, plur. of אַרְבַּעָה or אַרְבַּע *four*.—שִׁשִּׁים, plur. of שֵׁשׁ or שֵׁשׁ *six*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ—*After his begetting = after he had begotten.*

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חַמֵּשׁ שָׁנִים; שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים; עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים;—
Five years; seven years; ten years.

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה; תֵּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה; שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—
Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 117. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000
2. § 117. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 117. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived three hundred and forty-eight years*; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died*; (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the *Qāl Imperfect* 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטָלִים**. (4) The short form of **ה'ל** Imperfects (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hif'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** *Qāl Perfect* 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"ע** *Qāl Impf.* 3 m. sg. with *Wāw* convers. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) *The form of the numerals* 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by **בין**.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS V. 17-32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נַחַם, (2) מַעֲשֵׂה, (3) יָר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Méthěġ, § 18. 5; on —, § 74. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 82. 2. חַמִּישׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חַמִּיִּשָּׁה; ordinal, חַמִּיִּשִׁי.—שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתַּיִ, ch. IV. 19.—וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה lit., and-(a)-hundred-of year.—כִּתְּוֹשֶׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for כִּתְּוֹשֶׁלַח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְהִי־חַיָּה, form and synopsis? force of Hiθpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי. D. l. in כ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יְמֵי.—וַאֲיֵנָּנו (w'ē-nēn-nū); on '—, § 111. 2. R. 1; on נ—, §§ 118. 2. c; 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נ, § 71. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, וְ, אֵין, נ—, הוּ; on —, § 24. 5.

V. 29. יִנְחַמְנוּ, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחַמְנוּ, Pi'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"ן and ע' laryng. root נַחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נו *us*; on D. f. of Pi'el in ח, § 75. 1. b; on —, § 71. 2. c. (2).—מַמְעֲשֵׂנוּ, made up of מן, מַעֲשֵׂה (§ 96. 1), and נו.—וּמַמְעֲצֹנוּ, made up of ו (§ 49. 2), מ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצֹנוּ, the — yielding to š'wā, § 109. 3. a.—יִרְיָנוּ, sg. יָר, *dual* יָרִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נו is contr. to ē, § 108. 3. b.—אָרְרָה ('ē-r'rāh), Pi'el Perf. 3. m. sg. of the פ"ן laryng., and ע"ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 75. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ— be-

comes הַ־, § 71. 1. c. N.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ lit., *which cursed-her the Lord = which the Lord cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27. מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח בְּלַיְמִי וַיְהִי—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

וַיְהִי בְּלַיְמִי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural

V. 31. אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ יְהוָה—*Which the Lord cursed.*

Principle 24.—אֲשֶׁר is a particle indicating the subordinate character of the following clause. The subordinate idea may be relative, temporal, causal, etc. In a relative clause having the relative as object of the verb, that object is expressed by a pronominal suffix attached to the verbal form. In a majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not expressed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 88. 1—4 | What is included in inflection of nouns. |
| 2. § 89. 1,2; 109. 4. 5. | Strong and weak Seğolates. |
| 3. § 90. 1, 2, | Nouns with two, originally short, vowels. |
| 4. § 91. 1, 2, | Nouns with one short and one long vowel. |
| 5. § 92. 1—3, | Nouns with one long and one short vowel. |
| 6. Word-Lists. | The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גֵּרָל, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חֲרִישׁ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חֲרִב, an *a*-class Seğolate, a *u*-class Seğolate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עֲבָר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אִמָּן, a *u*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, ă—î); (6) from מִתֵּק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קִרְב, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:— (1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pi'êl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hiθpă'êl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Kāl Impf's of הָיָה, הָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pi'êl. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pi'êl. (7) Măppik. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Seğolates. (9) Laryngeal, עֵי, עֵי, עֵי, עֵי and לֵה Seğolates. (10) Feminine Seğolates. (11) Meaning of Seğolates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָבַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) יָדוּן, (4) שָׁנָם (in the text. שֵׁנָם), (5) נִפְלִים, (6) גְּבוּר, (7) יֵצֵר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רַק, (11) חָן (in Nif.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מַחָה, (14) חָן.

V. 1. הִחֵל, from חָלַל, § 85. 1. a, 4. d; on ׀ under ה, § 85. 5. c; synopsis in Hif.?—לָרַב, prep. ל with pretonic ä; רַב, inf. const. from רָבַב, § 85. 1. a; synopsis in Käl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Käl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § 82. 2.—בָּנִי and בָּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, בָּנוֹת.—טַבַּת, cf. טוֹב, טוֹבָה, טוֹבִים, טוֹבוֹת טוֹבִים; ô written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. e.—וַיִּקְחוּ, from לָקַח take; on assim. of ל, § 78. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f. and on Râfê, §§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Käl?—נָשִׁים, § 116. 7.—בָּחַרוּ, pausal for בָּחַרוּ.

V. 3. יָדוּן, Käl Impf. 3 m. sg. The form looks like that of יָדוּן, but it may be from רָנַן, with ô written like ô as sometimes happens. Nothing certain is known as to either form or meaning.—בְּשָׁנָם, rather to be read בְּשָׁנָם = *in (their) wandering*; from שָׁנָה, with ä instead of ü in the inf. cst.; the traditional rendering *in that also* is based on the analysis בְּ *in*, שֵׁ = *that* (§ 53. 2), נָם *also*.—יָמָיו, cf. אָפְיוּ, פָּנָיו, § 108. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֵאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יָקוּלוּ; the ô is for ä, the form corresponding to yāk-ṭāl not yāk-ṭül; § 86. 1. c; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֻרִים, § 93. 4. c.—עוֹלָם, § 92.

1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 116. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.¹ from רָב, §§ 100. 1. a; 109. 5.

b.—רַעַת, const. of רָעָה—יִצָּר, § 89. 1. b.—מַחְשָׁבַת, const. pl. of מַחְשָׁבָה.—לָבוּ, an ע"ע *i*-class Seğolate; §§ 100. 1. a, 109. 5. b.

Vs. 6—8. וַיִּנְחָם, §§ 21. 3; 65. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחָה, on הַ=ע § 82. 1. b.—בְּרֵאֲתַי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under ר, § 83. 1.—נִחַמְתִּי, for נִנְחַמְתִּי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nif. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nif. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 71. 1. b. (1); the f with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ׀, § 109. 5. a; on second ׀, § 107.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בְּיָמֵם הָהֵם,—*In the days the those* = In those days.

Principle 25.—The 3rd personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. § 93. | Nouns with second radical reduplicated. |
| 2. §§ 96, 97. | Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification. |
| 3. § 98. | Nouns with ת prefixed. |
| 4. § 99. | Nouns formed by means of affixes. |
| 5. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes

¹The Kal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רַבְּבָה.

which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from למד, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אכל, a fem. *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חשך, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גבר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from זמר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—â); (6) from כפר, an *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown* (name).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hif'ls. (2) The absence of ׳ in verbs ל"ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son*, *daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ירון and בְּשָׁנָם. (7) The words meaning *his faces*, *his nostrils*, *his days*, *his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע *i*-class Seğolates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VI. 9-15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) תְּבָהּ, (2) חָמָס, (3) שָׁחַת, (4) דֹּר, (5) צַדִּיק, (6) אִמָּה, (7) אָרֶךְ, (8) קָו, (9) כָּפַר, (10) חוּץ, (11) כָּפַר, (12) אִמָּה, (13) קוֹמָה, (14) רָחַב, (15) אֶלֶּה.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֶלֶּה, § 52. 1. c.— תּוֹלְדֹת, § 98. 1.— בְּרֵרְתִּי = (1) בְּ, (2) דֹּר, (3) וְ, (4) יוֹ (cf. אֶפְיוֹ); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending ôθ, § 108. 4 and N.— צַדִּיק, § 93. 5.— תְּמִים, § 91. 1. b.—“אֶת־הָאֶלֶּה”, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. נִוּלְדָּה, §§ 80. 3. b; 70. 3. a. (2), (3).—וְתִשָּׁחַת, Synopsis?—וְתִמְלֵא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתָּה, Nif. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?—הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?—דָּרְכוּ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. זָרְעוּ and זָרְעוּ, צָלְמוּ and צָלְמוּ.—בָּא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 86. 1. a, g.—לְכַנִּי, § 108. 3. a. (1).—מְלֵאָה, Synopsis?—וְהִנְנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a.—מִשְׁחִיתָם Hif. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ׀־.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה (“ésê(h)), § 82. 1. f.—טְבַת, const. of תְּבָהּ, the ׀־ being unchangeable.—עֵצִי, const. of עֵצִים, cf. פְּנֵי from פָּנִים.—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע'׀־ i-class Segolate, § 109. 5. b; cf. וְכִפְרָתָּהּ, with accent on ultima, § 70. 3. b; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר.—מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ.—וַיֵּאמֶר, from *house and from outside* = *within and without*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רְחֵבָה (rôh-bâh), on ׀־ (ô) under ר, § 111. 1. R. 1; on ה־ ׀־ § 108. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is how thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The relative particle often introduces subordinate clauses that are not strictly relative clauses.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 100, Nouns from bi-literal roots.
2. § 104, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
3. § 105, The Formation of Cases.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nif'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The δ of פִּי

Hif'îls. (5) The characteristics of the Nif'âl Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Seğolates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ה'ל' Imv's. (9) ע'ע' *i*-class Seğolates. (10) Change of accent after Wâw Convers. with Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Seğolates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) The Hê Directive. (14) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VI. 16-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהַר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שָׁנִים, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מִבּוֹל, (8) גָּנֹעַ, (9) קוּם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהַר, § 89. 1. *c*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă'šē(h), on = under ת, § 74. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 74. 3. *b*; on הַ, § 82. 1. *b*.—תַּכְלָּה, made up of (1) תַּכְּלָּה, with ה_ lacking, (2) נָה_ which is for נָה_, §§ 72. 3; 71. 2. *c*. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיִּבֶל (ch. II. 2).—מִלְמַעְלָה made up of מֵעַל, לְ, מִן and הַ directive; note (1) the Râfê, (2) Zâkêf kâṭōn, (3) simple š'wâ under ע; on הַ, § 105. 2. *a*.—בְּצָרָה (b'sîd-dâh), from צָר with suf. הַ, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—תִּשִּׂים Kâl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע'ע' verb שִׂים put.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, same as the word above, with pron. suf. הַ.

V. 17. וַאֲנִי, §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. *d*; here emphatic, being cut off by R'vî(ă)'—הַנְּנִי, a particle with verbal suffix, § 118. 2. *a*.—מִבִּיא Hif. participle from בִּיא; on preformative =, § 86. 3. *c*; on stem-vowel, =, § 86. 1. *d*.—לְשַׁחַת, Pi'el Inf. const. of the ע' laryng.

verb שָׁחַת, the D. f. being implied in ה, § 75. 1. *b.*—יָגוּעַ, pausal for יָגוּעַ, Kāl Impf. of יָגוּעַ, § 76. 1. *a.*

V. 18. וַיְהַקְמֵתִי, on ו, §§ 49. 3; 70. 2. *b.*; on ה, § 86. 3. *a.*; — is *i* written defectively; *ô* is separating vowel, § 86. 2. *a.* אֶתְּךָ, pausal for אֶתְךָ, the prep. אֵת *with*; cf. אֶתְךָ, in which אֵת = אֵת, the sign of the def. object.—וּבָאת, Kāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בוא, with Wāw conversive.

Vs. 19, 20. הַחֵי, instead of הַחֵי with D. f. implied.—תָּבִיא, Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg.; § 86. 1. *d.* and 3. *a.*—לְהַחֲיוֹת, Hif. Inf. const. of חָיָה; on וַת, § 82. 1. *e.*—יִבְאוּ, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בוא.

Vs. 21, 22. קַח, Kāl Imv. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2.—מֵאֲכָל, §§ 96. 1; 97. 2.—יֵאָכֵל, § 74. 1.—וְאִסְפָּתָ, on the shifting of tone, § 70. 3. *b.*; on Méθěğ, § 18. 1.—צִוָּה, Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוָה *command*; on —, § 59. 1. *a.*; on הַ—, § 82. 1. *a.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17. וְאֲנִי הֲנִי מְבִיא—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—אֶת־הַמְּבּוּל מֵיִם—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 106. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 106. 2. *a—c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix ת.

3. § 106. 3, 5, The fem. plur. and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גדל *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אור *sign*, מאור *luminary*; (3) Dual of עין *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nif'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The הַ of ה'ל' Impfs. (2) The suffix הַנָּה. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāfē. (5) Zākēf kâṭōn. (6) The Kāl Impf. of verbs 'ע'. (7) ך before a laryngeal with š'wā. (8) The vowel-changes in מִבִּיא. (9) 'ע laryng. Pī'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in וְהִקְמִתִּי. (11) Dif. between אֵת *with*, and אֵת *sign of def. object*. (12) 'פ' laryng. Nif'āls. (13) The retention of the original fem. ת. (14) A later usage of 'ת (15) The origin of הַ. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON LI.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טְהוֹר, (2) עוֹד, (3) אַרְבַּעִים, (4) מַחָה, (5) יְקוּם.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 1.—בֹּא, Kāl Imv. בִּיתְךָ, on יְ, § 109. 5. a; on ׀, § 108. 1. a. (2).—רְאִיתִי, the i being attenuated from ê, § 82. 3. b.—לְפָנַי to my faces, on יְ, § 108. 3. a. (1).—דוֹר, on ô, § 30. 6. c.

Vs. 2, 3. טְהוֹרָה, § 106. 2. c.—הוּא, § 50. 3. a.—לְחַיּוֹת Pī'el Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיּוֹת in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מִמְטִיר, synopsis in Hif'il; cf. Principle 28.—אַרְבַּעִים יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—וּמַחִיתִי, on יְ (cf. רְאִיתִי above), § 82. 3. b; from מַחָה.—הַיְקוּם, on omission of D. f. from י, § 14. 2; on formation, § 95. 2.—עָשִׂיתִי, on i, § 82. 3. b; cf. מַחִיתִי, and רְאִיתִי—צָוָהוּ, for צָוָה and הוּ; = צָוָה אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיִּבֶּא, § 86. 1. c; the ô is rounded from â—וּבְנָיו, on יְ, § 108. 3. d.—אִתּוֹ with him; cf. אִתּוֹ = (-him.—אִינְנָה, for אִינְנָה; on יְ, § 109. 5. a; on ׀, § 71. 2. c. N. 1; on the contraction, נָה, § 71. 2. c. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 118. 2. c.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה—Seven, seven = by sevens.

V. 9.—שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם—Two, two = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the distributive relation.

V. 5.— וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years = And Noah was six hundred years old.*

Principle 31.—The word בֶּן is commonly used to express a characteristic; e. g. a son of wisdom = a wise son.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 107. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 107. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 107. 4, Restoration of original ת־ in the construct.
4. § 107. 6, Substitution of י־ for י־ and י־.
5. § 107. 6. Rm. 3. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of רְעָה, פְּנִים, שִׁבְעָה, תְּבָה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חֲיָה, מְקוֹה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man;* (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw;* (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood;* (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean;* (6) *The man was forty years old;* (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verb אָרַב in Qāl, Pi. and Hif., of רָעַשׁ in Qāl, Nif. and Hif., and of חָרַב in Qāl, Nif., Pū., Hif. and Höf.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* of verbs אִפּ. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) עִיִּי Segolates before suffixes. (4) The *î* of לִה־ Perf's before consonant terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אִינָה.

(7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for ם־ and ם־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON LII.—GENESIS VII. 9-16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שֵׁשׁ, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעַת־עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקַע, (5) מַעֲיִן,
(6) אַרְבָּה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) גִּשְׁם, (9) צְפוּר, (10) בְּעַד.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאוּ, accent, § 36. 6.—בְּאִשֶּׁר, *according as*, the particle introducing a subordinate clause of manner, and the preposition governing that clause.—לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., *to the heptad of days*, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מַיִם.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on *i*, § 47. 2; abs., שְׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the *־* being reduced, and ת־ restored, § 106. 2.—שֵׁש־מֵאוֹת, on Méθōğ, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 117. R. 11.—חַיִּי, const. of חַיִּים, § 107. 6.—נִבְקְעוּ, Nif. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקַע.—מַעֲיִנוֹת, const. of מַעֲיִנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 103. 2.—רְבָה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f. 109. 5. *b*.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—גִּשְׁם an *a*-class Seğolate.

Vs. 13, 14. בְּעֵצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *in the bone of this day* = on this very day.—אִתָּם, the original *i* being found in a sharpened syl.—הִמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 108. 1. *a*. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 108. 1. *b*. (1).—צְפוּר, on formation, § 93. 4. *c*.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense.

— הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מְבִישָׁרִי (II. 23).— הַבָּאִים, Kāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: *those that went in*. וַיִּסְנֶר, with ī atten. from ā, and ō lowered from ū, § 63. 1. a, and 2. a.— בְּעֵרֹוּ, prep. בְּעַר around, behind, with suff. ךְּ him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים"—According as God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the particle, but the clause.

V. 11.—בְּשֵׁנַת שֵׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם־וְחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 108. Tabular View, | The noun סוּם with pron. suffixes. |
| 2. § 108. 1. a, b, and R's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 108. 2, | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 4. § 108. 3. a—d, | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 108. 4, | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your*

lives; (3) My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying; (4) My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs; (5) My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven; (2) Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters; (3) The fowl according to his kind and the beast according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָֿ, (2) הָֿ, (3) ׀ֿ, (4) נָֿ, (5) ׀ֿ, (6) הָֿ, (7) ׀ֿ, (8) ׀ֿ, (9) ׀ֿ, (10) הָֿ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative particle. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ, (4) י'י' stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אַת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Kāl Part's act. of verbs י'י'. (8) The original vowels in יִסְנֵר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ā. (11) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ē. (12) Suffixes attached by ׀ֿ. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON LIII.—GENESIS VII. 17-24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רֹם, (2) גָּבַר, (3) כָּסָה, (4) הָרַר, (5) גָּבַהּ, (6) חָרְבָהּ, (7) שָׂאָר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ך or י, § 82. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאוּ, from נִשָּׂא; ן assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2.—וַהֲרִם (wät-tá'-róm), the second ך being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð; usual form of Middle-Vowel Kāl Impf., is with ך, e. g., הָרוּם; but with Wāw convers. § 86. 1. e. R.—וַיִּגְבְּרוּ, (1) י, (2) גָּבַר, the root, (3) ך.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) ך with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ך = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ך = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיִּכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—וַהֲהָרִים, on the ך § 45. 4.—וַגְּבַהִים, from גָּבַהּ, § 109. 1. a; but Pāṭāḥ-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppîk any longer necessary.—מַלְמַעֲלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּגְוַע, § 76. 1. a.—נִשְׂמַת, construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפִיו, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים; on יוּ, § 108. 3. d.—בַּחֲרָבָהּ, on ך § 45. 4; ך under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ך, the formation being according to § 93. 1.—מָתוּ, on ē under מ, § 86. 1. a. R.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמְחָהּ, for וַיִּמְחָה (Kāl Impf.); ה־ lacking, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 82. 5. b. (5); Râfé over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמַח — וַיִּשְׂאָר, another Nif.; tone receding to penult, final vowel is ך, not ך — אֶתּוּ בַתְּבָהּ, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מָאֵד מָאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—כָּל אֲשֶׁר בְּאַפִּי—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone
one place.
2. § 109. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone
two places.
3. § 109. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 109. 3. R. 3, Kāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בֶּשֶׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you;* (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's;* (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth;* (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark;* (5) *The man to (בִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old;* (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהַמִּים, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְנֵהֶמָּה, (5) מְאָדִּים.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Absence of יִ or in verbs הִלֵּל. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פִּיץ. (3) The vowels in middle-vowel Kāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ׀. (5) The suffix and ending יִ׀. (6) Each vowel in וַיִּמַּח and וַיִּמְחוּ. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON LIV.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַךְ, (4) סָכַר, (5) כָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) קָצָה, (8) הָרַ, (9) חִלּוֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, ī atten. from ā, ō lowered from ū; Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 65. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכַּךְ, from שָׁכַךְ, § 85. 1. a, 5. a; the ׀ rounded from orig. ׀; the ō with first radical as regularly in ע"ע verbs; the D. f. for strengthening.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכַּרְוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָנַר. — וַיִּכְלָא, § 72. 2. — וַיִּשְׁבּוּ, for וַיִּשׁוּבוּ: original ū is lengthened to ū and ā of preformative becomes ā in open syl. § 86. 1. e, 3. a. — הִלּוֹךְ, Inf. abs.; on ô (=ā), § 67. 1. b. (1). — וַיִּשׁוּב, on ׀, § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., § 86. 1. g. — וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on ׀ before ח, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ח, § 74. 3. c. — מְקַצָּה, for מְקַצָּה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ׀ under ק, instead of ׀, § 109. 6. b; on ח (ē), § 107. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַתֵּנַח, from נוּחַ (cf. וַיִּנְחֶהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יֵנוּחַ, but the form with Wāw convers. has ֹ, § 86. 1. e. R.; but the laryng. prefers ֶ.—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרַר; hence the ׀ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 109. 5. b; 81. 4. N. 2.—חָסַר, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ֶ), § 67. 1. b. (1)—נִרְאוּ, Nif. of רָאָה — רָאִישֵׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ׀ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאָה, § 116. 17.—הִהָרִים on the ׀ under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 76. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ׀ under ל, § 76. 1. b.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 80. 2. a. (1)—וַיֵּצֵא, § 67. 1. b. (1)—וַיִּבְשַׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 80. 2. b. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשׁוּבוּ... הָלֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וַיִּצֵא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הֹלְכִים וְחָסְרוּ—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הִלֵּךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשֵׂרִי בְּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often

omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 4. *a-f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Seğolates.
2. § 109. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of middle-vowel and ע"ע Seğolates.
3. § 109. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ה'ל nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of ילך, מות, זית, חק, קצה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1)

מעִיֵּנָה, (2) לחֲרֹשׁ, (3) הגִּשְׁשׁוּם, (4) וּמֵאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowels of the Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Kāl Impf. (3) Middle-vowel Kāl Impf. (4) Nif'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The *ô* of the Inf. abs. (7) The *ê* of ה'ל nouns. (8) Unchangeable ף in const. plur. (9) Article with ף. (10) ל' laryngeal Pi'el Impf. (11) פ'י Kāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Seğolate stems in inflection. (13) Middle-vowel Seğolates. (14) ע"ע Seğolates. (15) ה'ל nouns ending in ה־ף.

LESSON LV.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) אַחַר, (2) חֵיל, (3) רָגַל, (4) בָּף, (5) מְנוּחַ, (6) קָלַל, (7) יוֹנָה, (8) חֶרֶב, (9) רֵאשׁוֹן, (10) יַחַל, (11) טָרַף, (12) זַיִת, (13) עֵת, (14) סוּר, (15) מִכְסָּה.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) תִּשָּׁב, (2) מִצָּאָה, (3) קָלוּ, (4) לְרֵאוֹת, (5) יִשְׁלַח, (6) יִשְׁלַח, (7) יִקְחָהּ, (8) יָבֵא, (9) וַיַּחַל, (10) וַיִּסַּף, (11) יִשְׁלַח, (12) תָּבֵא, (13) וַיִּרְעַע, (14) וַיַּיְחַל, (15) שׁוּב, (16) וַיְהִי, (17) חֶרְבוֹ, (18) וַיִּסַּר, (19) וַיִּרָא, (20) יִבְשָׁה.

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

- (1) אַרְמָה, (2) רֵגְלָהּ, (3) יָרוּ, (4) יָמִים, (5) עָרַב, (6) זַיִת, (7) חֶדֶשׁ, (8) מִכְסָּה.

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

- (1) אֶת־, (2) מִן, (3) אֵת (with), (4) הַ, (5) הֵּ, (6) עַל, (7) וְ, (8) לֵא, (9) אֶל־, (10) בִּי, (11) וּ, (12) הָ, (13) לְ, (14) הִנֵּה, (15) יוֹ.

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. § 110. 1—5, | Classification of Noun-stems. |
| 2. § 111. 1. Tab. View and R's, | Strong and Laryngeal Seğolates. |
| 3. § 111. 2. Tab. View and R's, | ע''ו, ע''י, ל''ה and ע''ע Seğolates. |
| 4. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV. |

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON LVI.—GENESIS VIII. 15-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מְזִבַּח, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ,
 (7) נִיחַח, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קִצִּיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ,
 (13) חֶרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) דָּבַר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמַר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא (§ 80. 2. a), (4) הִוְצָא¹⁷ (acc. to K^rrê, הִוְצָא; usual form would be הוֹצָא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 80. 3. b),

5) וּפְרוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) יֵצְאוּ,¹⁹ (8) וַיָּבִין,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיַּעַל,²⁰
 (in Hif., not Kāl), (11) וַיִּירָח,²¹ (cf. וַתִּנַּח, v. 4), (12) אֶסָף,²¹ (13)
 לְקַלֵּל,²¹ (14) לְהַבּוֹר,²¹ (15) עֲשִׂיתִי,²¹ (16) וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ.²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחֲיָה,¹⁷ (2) בֶּשֶׂר,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בְּאָרֶץ,¹⁷
 (6) מְשֻׁפָּחַת,¹⁹ (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,²⁰ (8) טָהוֹר,²⁰ (9) עֵלֶת,²⁰ (10) לְבוּ,²¹
 (11) יֵצֵר,²¹ (12) נִעְרָיו,²¹ (13) זָרַע,²² (14) קִיץ,²² (15) חֶרֶף.²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אֲשֶׁתְּךָ,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיךָ,¹⁶ (4) נְשִׂי,¹⁶ (5) אֶתְךָ,¹⁶ (6)
 אֵתוֹ,¹⁸ (7) לֹא,²¹ (8) בְּעֵבֹר,²¹ (9) כְּאִשֶּׁר,²¹ (10) יָמִי.²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 112. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 113. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 114. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēθ, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Mäḳḳēf.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Aḥnāḥ (¯); the *Dagger* (†), for S'göltā (¨); the *Period* (.), for Sôf Pâsûḳ (¨) preceded by Sillûḳ.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- ב והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על-פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על-פני המים:
ג ויאמר אלהים יהי-אור ויהי-אור:
- ד וירא אלהים את-האור כי-טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי-ערב
ויהי-בקר יום אחר:
- ו ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
- ז ויעש אלהים את-הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי-כן:
- ח ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי-ערב ויהי-בקר יום
שני:
- ט ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל-מקום
אחד ותראה תיבשה ויהי-כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים לתיבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי-טוב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֵׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן :
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֲשֵׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב :
- 13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי :
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם :
- 15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן :
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים :
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב :
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי :
- 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הַרְמִשָּׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב :

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים לְאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהַעוֹף יִרֵב בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֵמָה
וּרְמֵשׂ וַחַי-תּוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיְרְדוּ
בְדִגְתַּי הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִשְׁתָּהּ וַיְרְדוּ בְדִגְתַּי הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיָּה הָרֹמֶשֶׂת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פְּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וּלְכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׂ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֵרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיְכַלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צְבָאָם:
 2 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבֹת
 מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טֶרֶם יְהִי בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טֶרֶם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וָאָדָם אֵין לָעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 6 וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 7 וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֵר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
 8 וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֶּן בְּעֵדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשְׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:
 9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחַמֵד לְמִרְאֵה
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאֲכָל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וָרַע:

- 1 וַנְהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה
 לְאַרְבַּעָה רְאשִׁים:
- 11 שֵׁם הָאָחֵר פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחֲוִילָה
 אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הָזָהָב:
- 12 וְזָהָב הָאֶרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב שָׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאֲבֵן הַשֹּׁהַם:
- 13 וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁנַי גִּיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
 כּוּשׁ:
- 14 וְשֵׁם הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חַדְקֵל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִרְמַת אֲשׁוּר
 וְהַנְּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:
- 15 וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּנְחֵהוּ בְּגֶן-עֵדֶן לְעִבְרָה
 וּלְשִׁמְרָה:
- 16 וַיֹּצֵו יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכֹּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל
 תֹּאכַל:
- 17 וּמֵעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ
 מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:
- 18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
 לוֹ עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:
- 19 וַיִּצַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
 כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לְרֹאוֹת מֶה-יִקְרָא-לוֹ
 וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לוֹ הָאָדָם נָפִישׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:
- 20 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
 חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרֻדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אַחַת
מִצִּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחֲתָנָה :
- 22 וַיְבִן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַת אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיִּבְרָא אֶל-הָאָדָם :
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הַפֶּעַם עֵצִים מַעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבְּשָׂרִי
לִזְאוֹת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחְתָּהּ זֹאת :
- 24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד :
- כה וַיְהִי שְׁגִייתָם עֲרוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׂשׁוּ :

CHAPTER III.

- א וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן :
- 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנְּחָשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכַל :
- 3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן :
- 4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנְּחָשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן :
- ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהִייתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וְרָע :

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֵאֲכָל וְכִי תֹאֲוֶה-הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וַנַּחֲמֵר הָעֵץ לְהִשְׁכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתִּתֵּן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכְלוּ:

7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עִרְמָס הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עָלֵה תְּאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חִגְרֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בְּגַן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַיֶּכָּה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְקֵלָה שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגַן וְאִירָא כִּי-עִירָם אָנֹכִי
וְאֶחָבָא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עִירָם אָתָּה הַמֵּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל-מִמֶּנּוּ אֶקְלָת:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַיֹּאכְלוּ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשִּׁיאֲנִי וַיֹּאכְלוּ:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אָרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעֹפֵר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- 15 וַאִיבָה אִשִּׁית בֵּינָהּ וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה וּבֵין זֶרְעָהּ וּבֵין זֶרְעָהּ
 הוּא יִשׁוּפָהּ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפְנוּ עִקֵּב:
 16 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הֲרֵבָה אֲרֵבָה עֲצֻבוֹנָהּ וְהֲרֵנָהּ בְּעֲצֵב
 תִּלְדֵי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישָׁהּ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתָךְ וְהוּא יִמְשָׁל-בָּךְ:
 17 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתֶּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אַרְוֶה הָאָדָמָה
 בְּעִבְרָהּ בְּעֲצֻבוֹן תֹּאכְלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 18 וְקוֹץ וְדַרְדַּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה:
 19 בֹּזַעַת אִפְיָהּ תֹאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוֹבָה אֶל-הָאָדָמָה כִּי
 מִמֶּנָּה לִקְחַתָּ כִּי-עֶפֶר אֲתָה וְאֶל-עֶפֶר תָּשׁוּב:
 20 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם
 כָּל-חַי:
 21 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתָנוּת עוֹר
 וַיְלַבֵּשֵׁם:
 22 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאָחַר מִמֶּנּוּ
 לְבַעַת טוֹב זָרַע וְעָתָה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:
 23 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעֵבֶר אֶת-הָאָדָמָה
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
 24 וַיִּגְרַשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁבֶּן מִקֶּדֶם לְגִן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִבִּים
 וְאֵת לֶהֱט הַחֲרִב הַמְתֵּהֲפֹכֶת לְשָׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- * וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
 וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
 2 וַתִּסַּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
 וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרֵי הָאָדָמָה מִנְחָה
 לַיהוָה:
 4 וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּתָן וַיִּשַׁע
 יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
 ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
 וַיִּפְּלוּ פָּנָיו:
 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לְךָ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָּנֶיךָ:
 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתַּח חַטָּאת
 רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשׁוּקָתוֹ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם
 קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחִיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
 י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
 הָאָדָמָה:
 11 וַעֲתָה אָרֹר אֹתָה מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
 לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ מִיָּדֶךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסָּף תֵּת-כֹּחָהּ לְךָ גַּע וְגַד
 קָהָהּ בְּאֶרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא:

14 הִן גִּרְשָׁתָּ אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵיךָ אֶסְתָּר
 וְהָיִיתִי גַע וְגַד בְּאֶרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל-מִצְאֵי יְהַרְגֵנִי:

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לִכְן בְּל-הִרְגַּת קַיִן שִׁבְעַתַּיִם יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם
 יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַקּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מִצְאוֹ:

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בְּאֶרֶץ-נֹוד קַדְמַת-עֲדָן:

17 וַיַּדַּע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חַנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בְּנָה
 עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חַנוֹךְ:

18 וַיֵּלֶד לְחַנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵירָד וְעֵירָד יָלַד אֶת-מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל
 יָלַד אֶת-מֵתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֵתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

19 וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵרָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
 צִלְהָ:

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵרָה אֶת-יָבֵל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי יֵשֶׁב אֵהֶל וּמִקְנָה:

21 וְשֵׁם אָחִיו יוֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי כָּל-תַּנְפֵּשׁ כְּנוֹר וְעֹגֶב:

22 וְצִלְהָ גַם-הוּא יָלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְמִישׁ כָּל-חֲרָשׁ
 נְחֹשֶׁת וּבְרָזָל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן גַּעְמָה:

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵרָה וְצִלְהָ שְׁמַעְנָן קוֹלִי

נִשְׂי לָמֶךְ הַאֲזִינָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הֲרַגְתִּי לִפְעֹעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לְחַבְרָתִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעֵתַיִם יָקָם-קַיִן 24

וְלַמָּךְ שִׁבְעֵים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַהֲקָרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ 25

שֵׁת כִּי יֵשֶׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים יִרְעֵ אַחֲרֵ תַחַת הַכֹּל כִּי הֲרַגְו

קַיִן:

וַלִּישֵׁת נֹם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֲנֹשׁ אִזּו הוּחַל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I—IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was desolation and-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-a-division God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-it-be dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,†and-caused-a-division between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;*)(+(the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+(the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)expanse-of the-heavens;* to-cause-light upon +the-earth[.].
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-a-division between the-light and-between the-darkness;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+(the-sea-monsters the-great;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):* Be-ye fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+(the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(him;* male and-female created-he)(them.
28. And-blessed)(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(every+herb seed-ing seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all +the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.
31. And-saw God)(all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all-+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which-he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all-+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it;* because in-it he-rested from-all-+work-his which-+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making of Lord God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every-+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Lord God upon-+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from-+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Lord God)(+the-man (out of) dust from-+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Lord God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.
9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Lord God from-+the-ground, every +tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-
(one-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-
of-[the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there
(is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is)
the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-
(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is
(*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Lord God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*,
placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-
keep-it.
16. And-commanded Lord God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, say-
ing):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest
eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-
thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy
from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Lord God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-
separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-
him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).
19. And-formed Lord God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-
field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*,
brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call+to-it, (*lit.*,
him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is
(*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-
of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not
+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-
against-him.

21. And-caused-to-fall Lord God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Lord God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (i. e., brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man † : This, the-tread (i. e., now'), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (i. e., therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Lord God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?
2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be-like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.

6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and that (a) delight-(was)†it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also†to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(†(the)-voice-of Lord God walking in-the-garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day,* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Lord God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Lord God unto†the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(†thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because†naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from†the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat†from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave†to-me from†the-tree and-I-ate.
13. And-said Lord God to-the-woman: What†(is)†this thou-hast-done?* And-said the-woman: The serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Lord God unto†the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all†the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon†thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all†(the)†days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.

16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-com-manded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (*is*) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;* for+dust (*art*) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Lord God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.
22. And-said Lord God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Lord God from-(the)-garden-of +Eden,* to-serve)(+(the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+(the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+(the-Cherubim, and-)(the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+(the) Lord.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-(the) Lord.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor (the) Lord unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said (the) Lord unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?
7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance)? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said (the) Lord unto+Cain: Where (is) Abel thy-brother?* And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-know); ?-keeper-of my brother (am) I[.]?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+(the) Lord:* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him (the) Lord: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed (the) Lord for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) (the) Lord;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.
17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irada; and-Irad begat)(+Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-
she-called)(+his-name Seth:* For has-put+to-me God seed
another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called)(+his-
name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of
(the) Lord.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ: א
והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח ב
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים: 2
ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור: 3
וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור ב
ובין החשך: 4
ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב ה
ויהי בקר יום אחד: 5
ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מכריל בין ב
מים למים: 6
ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת ב
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן: 7
ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום ב
שני: 8
ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום ב
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן: 9
ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא מים י
וירא אלהים כי טוב: 10
ויאמר אלהים תדשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע ב
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ 11
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי :
- 14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים :
- 15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן :
- 16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים :
- 17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ :
- 18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי :
- 20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים :
- 21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ :
- 23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי :
- 24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן :

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי בן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השדה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- 15 ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן ערן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השרה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השרה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

- * והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השרה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל :
- 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון :
- 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון :
- ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע :
- 6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל :
- 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת :
- 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
בתוך עץ הגן :
- 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה :
- י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
ואחבא :
- 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת :
- 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
לי מן העץ ואכל :
- 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל :

- 14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :
- 15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:
16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :
- 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבוך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך :
- 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה:
19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :
- כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי :
- 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבישם :
- 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :
- 23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבר את האדמה
אשר לקח מיטם :
- 24 ויגרש את האדם ויטכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים :

CHAPTER IV.

- * והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו וטהר ותלד את קין
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה :
- 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
 וקין היה עבד אדמה :
- 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
 ליהוה :
- 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו :
- ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
 ויפלו פניו :
- 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
 פניך :
- 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו :
- 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשרה
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו :
- 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי :
- י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
 האדמה :
- 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך :
- 12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
 ונר תהיה בארץ :

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני :
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחויאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם
השנית צלה :
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל
ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם הוא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
עדה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי
וילד לחברתי :

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šitō bā-rā' 'lô-him* 'ēθ hăš-šâ-mă-yīm w'e'ēθ hâ-'â'-rêš.
2. W'hâ-'â'-rêš hâ-y'ēθâ(h) θô-hû wâ-vô-hû, w'êô-šēx 'âl+p'nê
θ'êhôm* w'rû(ă)h 'lôhîm m'ră(h)-hê-fēθ 'âl+p'nê hăm-mă'-yīm.
3. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm 'y'êhî+'ôr;* wăy-hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yār' 'lô-hîm 'ēθ+hâ-'ôr kî+țôv;* wăy-yāv-dêl 'lô-hîm
bên hâ-'ôr û-vên hă(h)-êô-šēx.
5. Wăy-yîk-râ' 'lô-hîm lâ-'ôr yôm w'lă(h)-êô-šēx kâ'-râ' lâ'-y'lă(h);*
wăy-hî+'ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kēr yôm 'ê(h)-hăđ.
6. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'êhî râ-kî(ă)' b'êôx hăm-mă'-yīm;* wî-hî
măv-dil bên mă'-yīm lâ-mă'-yīm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'ēθ+hâ-râ-kî(ă)';† wăy-yāv-dêl bên
hăm-mă'-yīm 'sēr mît-tă-hăθ lâ-râ-kî(ă)' û-vên hăm-mă'-yīm
'sēr mē-'âl lâ-râ-kî(ă)';* wăy-hî+χên.
8. Wăy-yîk-râ' 'lô-hîm lâ-râ-kî(ă)' šâ-mă'-yīm;* wăy-hî+'ê-rêv wăy-
hî+vô-kēr yôm sē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, yîk-kâ-wû hăm-mă'-yīm mît-tă-hăθ hăš-šâ-
mă'-yīm 'êl+mă-kôm 'ê(h)-hăđ, w'ê-râ-'ê(h) hăy-yăb-bâ-šâ(h);*
wăy-hî+χên.
10. Wăy-yîk-râ' 'lô-hîm lâ-yăb-bâ-šâ(h) 'ê-rêš, û-l'mîk-wê hăm-
mă'-yīm kâ-râ' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yār' 'lô-hîm kî+țôv.
11. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, tăđ-sē' hâ-'â'-rêš dē-sē', 'ê-sêv măr-ri(ă)'
zê-râ', 'êš p'rî 'ô-sê(h) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'sēr zăr-'ô+vô 'âl+
hâ-'â'-rêš;* wăy-hî+χên.
12. Wăt-tô-șê' hâ-'â'-rêš dē-sē, 'ê-sêv măr-ri(ă)' zê-râ' l'mî-nê-hû,
w'êš 'ô-sê(h)+p'rî 'sēr zăr-'ô+vô l'mî-nê-hû;* wăy-yār' 'lô-
hîm kî+țôv.

13. Wăy-hî+^é-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm š'li-šî.
14. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'elô-hîm, y^{hî} m'ô-rôθ bîr-ki(ă)' hăš-šâ-mă-yîm, l^{hăv}-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-vên hăl-lă'-y'elâ(h);* w^{hă}-yû l'ô-θôθ û-l^{mô}-^ađîm û-l'yă-mîm w^{šâ}-nîm.
15. W^{hă}-yû lîm-'ô-rôθ bîr-ki(ă)' hăš-šâ-mă-yîm, l^{hă}'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš;* wăy-hî+χên.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'elô-hîm 'êθ+^s-nê hăm-m'ô-rôθ hăg-g^{đô}-lîm,* 'êθ +hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-đôl l^{mêm}-šê-lêθ hăy-yôm, w^{'êθ}+hăm-mă-'ôr hăk-kă-^{tôn} l^{mêm}-šê-lêθ hăl-lă'-y'elâ(h), w^{'êθ} hăk-kô-χă-vîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tên 'ô-θâm 'elô-hîm bîr-ki(ă)' hăš-šâ-mă-yîm,* l^{hă}'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš[.],
18. W^{lîm}-šôl băy-yôm û-văl-lă'-y'elâ(h), û-l^{hăv}-dîl bên hă-'ôr û-vên hă(h)-h^ó-šêχ;* wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+^{tôv}.
19. Wăy-hî+^é-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm r^{vi}-î.
20. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'elô-hîm, yîš-r^{êš}û hăm-mă-yîm šê-rêš, nê-fêš hăy-yă(h);* w^{'ôf} y^{'ô}-fêf 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš, 'ăl+p^{nê} r^{ki}(ă)' hăš-šâ-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'elô-hîm 'êθ+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g^{đô}-lîm,* w^{'êθ} kôl+nê-fêš hă(h)-hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mê-sêθ 'ašêr šă-r^{êš}û hăm-mă-yîm l^{mî}-nê-hêm, w^{'êθ} kôl-'ôf kă-năf l^{mî}-nê-hû; wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+^{tôv}.
22. Wăy-vă'-rêχ 'ô-θâm 'elô-hîm, lê'-môr,* p^{rû} û-r^{vû} û-mîl-û 'êθ+hăm-mă-yîm băy-yăm-mîm, w^{hă}-'ôf yî'-rêv bă-'ă'-rêš.
23. Wăy-hî+^é-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm h^{mî}-šî.
24. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'elô-hîm, tô-šê' hă-'ă'-rêš nê-fêš hăy-yă(h) l^{mî}-nâh, b^{hê}-mă(h) wă-rê-mêš w^{hăy}-θô+^é-rêš l^{mî}-nâh;* wăy-hî+χên.
25. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'elô-hîm 'êθ+hăy-yăθ hă-'ă'-rêš l^{mî}-nâh, w^{'êθ}+hăb-b^{hê}-mă(h) l^{mî}-nâh, w^{'êθ} kôl+rê-mêš hă-'ăđă-mă(h) l^{mî}-nê-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+^{tôv}.

26. Wäy-yô''-mēr 'elô-hîm, nă'-sê(h) 'â-dâm b'şäl-mé-nû, kîd-mû-θé-nû; * w'yîr-dû viđ-ğăθ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şâ-mă-yîm û-văb-b'êhē-mă(h) û-v'χöl+hă'-â'-rêş, û-v'χöl+hă-ré-més hă-rô-més 'äl+hă'-â'-rêş.
27. Wäy-yîv-râ' 'elô-hîm 'ěθ+hă'-â-dâm b'şäl-mô, b'şé-lēm 'elô-hîm bă-râ' 'ô-θô; * ză-χâr û-n'êķē-vâ(h) bă-râ' 'ô-θâm.
28. Wäy-vâ'-rēχ 'ô-θâm 'elô-hîm, † wäy-yô''-mēr lâ-hēm 'elô-hîm, p'rû û-r'vû û-mil'û 'ěθ+hă'-â'-rêş w'χiv-şû'-hă* û-r'dû biđ-ğăθ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şâ-mă-yîm, û-v'χöl+hăy-yâ(h) hă-rô-mé-şěθ 'äl+hă'-â'-rêş.
29. Wäy-yô''-mēr 'elô-hîm, hîn-nē(h) nă-θât-tî lâ-χēm 'ěθ+köl+'é-sěv zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'aşēr 'äl+p'nē χöl+hă'-â'-rêş, w'ēθ köl+hă'-ēs 'aşēr+bô f'rî+'ēs zô-rē(ă)' ză'-ră,* lâ-χēm yih-yé(h) l'öχ-lă(h).
30. û-l'χöl+hăy-yăθ hă'-â'-rêş û-l'χöl+'ôf hăş-şâ-mă-yîm û-l'χöl rô-més 'äl+hă'-â'-rêş 'aşēr+bô né-fěş hăy-yâ(h) 'ěθ+köl+ yé-rēķ 'ē-sěv l'öχ-lă(h); * wäy-hî+χēn.
31. Wäy-yăr' 'elô-hîm 'ěθ+köl+'aşēr 'ă-să(h) w'hîn-nē(h)+†ôv m'ôđ;* wäy-hî+'é-rēv wäy-hî+v'ô-ķēr yôm hăş-şîş-şî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

- א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּדִמוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:
- ב זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָאֻם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמֵם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאִים:
- ג וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד בְּדִמוֹתָו בְּצַלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:
- ד וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ה וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי אָדָם אַשְׁר־חֵי תִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- ו וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד אֶת־אֶנֶּזְשׁ:
- ז וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֶנֶּזְשׁ שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ח וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וַתִּשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- ט וַיְחִי אֶנֶּזְשׁ תְּשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד אֶת־קִינָן:
- י וַיְחִי אֶנֶּזְשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- 11 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי אָנוּשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיָּמָת:
- 12 וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל:
- 13 וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבַּעִים שָׁנָה
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 14 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד:
- 15 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 16 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ וְתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַשְׁמָנָה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 17 וַיְחִי יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:
- 18 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 19 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 20 וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-מְתוּשֶׁלַח:
וַיְתַחֲלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מְתוּשֶׁלַח
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 21 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנָנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:
 כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח שֶׁבַע וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד
 אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לָמֶךְ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמוֹנִים
 שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח תִּשְׁעֵ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לָמֶךְ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִמַּעַשְׁנוֹ וּמִעַצְבוֹן
 יֵדִינוּ מִן-הָאָרֶמֶה אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לָמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חָמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעַיִם שָׁנָה
 וּחֲמֵשׁ מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לָמֶךְ שֶׁבַע וּשְׁבַעַיִם שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חָמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם
 וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָרֶם לָרֹב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶמֶה וּבָנוֹת
 יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָרֶם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה
 וַיִּקְחֻ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

תרי טעמי, והקורא יטעים הגרש קודם התלשא 0 v. 29.

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵרוּן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁגַם הוּא
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
- 4 הַנְּפֹלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הֵהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעוֹלָם אֲנָשֵׁי הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶזְרַע
מַחֲשַׁבֶּת לִבּוֹ רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
- 6 וַיִּנְחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְעַצֵּב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
- 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחַמְתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתֶם:
- 8 וְנָח מִצָּא חַן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צְדִיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּרִוְתָיו
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
- וַיֵּלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
- 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
- 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לְנֹחַ קַח כָּל-בְּשָׂרׁ בָּא לְפָנָי כִּי-מְלֹאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מִשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לְךָ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קַנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר׃
- 15 וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אַרְךָ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רְחֹבָהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָה׃
- 16 צִהַר וְתַעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּבַלְנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפְתַח
הַתֵּבָה בְּצַדָּהּ תִּשְׁלֹשׁ תַּחְתֵּימֵי וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה׃
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל מִיַּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בְּשָׂרׁ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ׃
- 18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתְּךָ וּבֵאתְ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אִתָּהּ וּבְנֵיךָ
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנָשֵׁי-בְנֵיךָ אִתְּךָ׃
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בְּשָׂרׁ שְׁנַיִם מִכֹּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה
לְהַחֲיֹת אִתְּךָ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו׃
- 20 מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכֹּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאָרֶץ
לְמִינָהּ שְׁנַיִם מִכֹּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיֹת׃
- 21 וְאֹתָהּ קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכֶל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לְךָ וּלְהֵם לְאֹכֶלָה׃
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה׃

CHAPTER VII.

- * וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לְנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וְכָל-בְּיֹתֶךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-
 אֶתֶּךָ רָאִיתִי צָדִיק לְפָנַי בְּדוֹר הַזֶּה:
 2 מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
 3 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת
 זָרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:
 4 כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמַּטֵּיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:
 6 וַנַּח בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמַּבּוּל הָיָה מֵיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
 7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה מִפְּנֵי
 מֵי הַמַּבּוּל:
 8 מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאֲדָמָה:
 9 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:
 י וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמֵי הַמַּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֶׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בְּחָרָשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בְּשִׁבְעָה-
 עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחָרָשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָּל-מַעֲיֵנוֹת תְּהוֹם
 רַבָּה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :
- 12 וַיְהִי הַגֶּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :
- 13 בַּעֲצָם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וַחַם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁת
 נֹחַ וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתְּבֵה :
- 14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
 הָרֶמֶשׁ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינָהּ
 כָּל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף :
- 15 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתְּבֵה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מִכָּל-הַבָּשָׂר
 אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :
- 16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׂר בָּאוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱתוֹ
 אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסְגֹּר יְהוָה בַּעֲדוֹ :
- 17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּרְבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
 אֶת-הַתְּבֵה וַתָּרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּרְבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתְּבֵה עַל-
 פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל-הַהָרִים
 הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים :
- 21 וַיִּגְוַע כָּל-בֶּשֶׂר וְהָרֶמֶשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
 וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרִץ הַשָּׂרִץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם :

- 22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפָּיו מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחֲרָה
 מָתוּ :
 23 וַיִּמַּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם וְאֲשֶׁר וְעַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם
 עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
 וַיִּשְׂאֵר אֶךְ-נֹחַ וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה :
 24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

CHAPTER VIII.

- א וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה
 אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֵר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ
 הַמַּיִם :
 2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרַבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלָא הַנֶּשֶׁם
 מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :
 3 וַיִּשְׁבּוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלְלוּךָ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם
 מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :
 4 וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֲרָשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַעַת-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֲרָשׁ
 עַל הַרִי אָרְרָט :
 ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלְלוּךָ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֲרָשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בְּעֲשִׂירֵי
 בָּאָחֵר לַחֲרָשׁ נִרְאוּ רֵאשֵׁי הַהָרִים :
 6 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם נִפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חַלּוֹן הַתְּבָה
 אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יְבֹשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקְּלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ:

9 וְלֹא-מָצְאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה בֵּי-יָמַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחֶהָ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסַּף שֶׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה:

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לַעַת עָרֵב וְהִנֵּה עַל-הַזַּיִת טָרֵף בְּפִיהָ
וַיֵּדַע נֹחַ כִּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסְפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וְשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיִּסַּר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ:

14 וּבְחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנַיִ בְּשִׁבְעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יָבֹשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ:

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר:

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֵיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֵיךָ אִתְּךָ:

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אִתְּךָ מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-
הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אִתְּךָ וּשְׂרָצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וּפְרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-גַם וּבְנֵי וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנָיו אִתּוֹ:
- 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה כָּל-הַרְמֵשׁ וְכָל-הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתְּבֵּה:
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ:
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנְּיִיחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לְבוֹ לֹא
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָרֶץ בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יַצַּר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֲסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-
כָּל-חַי בָּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי:
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זָרַע וְקָצִיר וְקָר וְחָם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ:

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

<p>act., active.</p> <p>adv., adverb.</p> <p>c., common.</p> <p>cf., compare.</p> <p>conj., conjunctive.</p> <p>convers., conversive.</p> <p>const., construct.</p> <p>dem., demonstrative.</p> <p>f., feminine.</p> <p>Hif., Hif'il.</p> <p>Hifp., Hifp'äl.</p> <p>Impf., Imperfect.</p>	<p>Imv., Imperative.</p> <p>Inf., Infinitive.</p> <p>interrog., interrogative.</p> <p>lary. laryngeal.</p> <p>m., masculine.</p> <p>n., noun.</p> <p>Nif., Nif'äl.</p> <p>Part., Participle.</p> <p>Perf., Perfect.</p> <p>pers., personal.</p> <p>prep., preposition.</p> <p>pr. n., proper noun.</p> <p>pron., pronoun.</p> <p>sg., singular.</p> <p>suf., suffix.</p>
---	--

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I-VIII.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. אָב [1155*] ('āv), (const. אָבִי) m., <i>father</i>.</p> <p>2. אֶבֶן [266] ('évēn), f., <i>stone</i>.</p> <p>3. אֶד [2] ('ēd), m., <i>mist, vapor</i>.</p> <p>4. אָדָם [560] ('ādām), m., <i>man</i>; cf. אִישׁ.</p> <p>5. אֲדָמָה [225] ('ādāmā(h)), (const. אֲדָמַת) f., <i>ground, earth</i>.</p> <p>6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ôhēl), m., <i>tent</i>.</p> <p>7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), <i>be light, shine</i>, ('פ Lary.). Hif., <i>give light</i>. Inf. with prep., לְ, לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.</p> <p>8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., <i>light</i>.</p> <p>9. אֹת [76] ('ôθ), f., <i>sign</i>, pl. אֹתֹת.</p> <p>10. אָז ('āz), adv., <i>then</i>.</p> <p>11. אֲזַן [42] ('āzān), Kāl not</p> | <p>used. ('פ Lary.), Hif., <i>listen, give ear</i>, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזַנְהָ, iv. 23.</p> <p>12. אָח [688] ('āḥ), (const. אָחִי) m., <i>brother</i>.</p> <p>13. אָחוֹת [113] ('āḥôθ), (const. אָחוֹת) f., <i>sister</i>.</p> <p>14. אָחָה [1000] ('ē(h)ḥād), m., <i>one</i>, f. const. אָחַת, iv. 19.</p> <p>15. אַחֵר [180] ('ă(h)ḥēr), (const. אַחֵר) m., <i>another</i>, pl. אַחֵרִים.</p> <p>16. אַחֲרֵי [770] ('ă(h)ḥār), prep. <i>after</i>, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.</p> <p>17. אֵי ('äy), (const. אֵי) interrog. adv. <i>where?</i> אֵיכָּה <i>where art thou?</i> iii. 9.</p> <p>18. אֵיבָה [5] ('ēvā(h)), (const. אֵיבַת) f., <i>enmity</i>.</p> |
|---|---|

* The figures in square brackets indicate the number of times the word appears in the Old Testament.

19. אֵין (‘äyîn), *nothing, there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf., אֵינְנוּ, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] (‘iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אַךְ (‘äx), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] (‘äxäl), *eat, devour*, (פ"א), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל וְהָאָכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. י, Nif. Impf. יֹאכַל, vi. 21.
23. אָכְלָה [18] (‘öxlâ(h)), f., *food*.
24. אֶל (‘äl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*.
25. אֵלֶּה (‘ëllê(h)), pron. *these*, cf. זֶה.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] (‘elôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהֵי used in poetry).
27. אֵם [220] (‘ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם (‘îm), conj. *if*.
29. אַמְמָה [240] (‘ämmâ(h)), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] (‘ämär), *say*, (פ"א). Inf. const. אֲמַר, with לָּ לְאָמַר = לֵאמֹר, i.
- 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wâw convers., וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וְהָאָמַר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה [35] (‘îmrâ(h)), (const. אִמְרָת) f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23.
32. אֲנוֹשׁ (‘enôš), pr. n. *Enosh*, (man).
33. אֲנֹכִי (‘ânôxî), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] (‘äsäf), *gather*, (פ"לary.), וְאָסַפְתָּ, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] (‘äf), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאַפָּיו, Dual אַפַּיִם.
36. אַף (‘äf), conj. *yea more, but even*, אַף כִּי *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אַרְבָּה (‘rûbbâ(h)), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אַרְבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע [320] (‘ärbä’), (m. f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אֲרֵךְ [96] (‘örëx), m., *length*.
40. אָרֶץ [2000] (‘ërëš), f., *earth*.

41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), Pass. part. אָרוֹר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pī'el, אָרַר, with fem. אָרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַט ('ārāṭ), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה [470], ('iššâ(h)), (const. אִשְׁתָּ) *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נְשֵׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('šēr), rel. particle *who, which*.
45. אַת ('ēθ), particle placed before *definite* accusative; before Mākḳēf, אַתָּ, with suf. אַתָּם, i. 27, 28.
46. אַת ('ēθ), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('ättâ(h)), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (b*), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּד [11] (bād), m., *separation*, לְבָדוֹ, *to his separation* = *alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādāl), Kāl not used. Hif. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw con-
- versive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּיל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדֹלַח [2] (b'dólāḥ), *bdellium*, ii. 12.
52. בְּהוּ [3] (bôhû), m., *emptiness*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmâ(h)), f., *beast, dumb brute*.
54. בּוֹא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come*. Kāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hif. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, Hithpôlél Impf. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, ('ע Lary.).
57. בֵּין [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between, for . . . בֵּין בֵּין*, occurs לְ . . . בֵּין.
58. בֵּית [2100] (bâyīθ), (const. בֵּית) m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָהּ, vii. 1, pl. בְּתִים, (bâtīm).

59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b^exôrâ(h)), f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בִּלְתִּי (biltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bânâ(h)), *build*, (ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיְבַן, ii. 22. Part. בֹּנֵה, iv. 17.
63. בְּעִבּוֹר (bâ'·vûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of בָּ and עָבַר from עָבַר, *pass over*.
64. בְּעַד (b^e·äd), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בְּעֵדוֹ, *after him*, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bâkã'), *cleave, divide*, (ל' Lary.) Nif. *be broken up*, vii. 11.
66. בֹּקֶר [210] (bôkër), m., *morning, dawn*.
67. בָּרָא [53] (bârâ'), *form, create*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיְבָרֵא.
68. בְּרֹזַל [73] (bärzël), m., *iron*.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b^eriθ), f., *cov-*
- enant, 'הַקִּים ב', establish a covenant.*
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bârâx), Pī'el בְּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיְבָרֵךְ, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בֶּשָׂר [270] (bâśâr), m., *flesh*.
72. בַּת [400] (băθ), f., *daughter*.
73. גְּבִיחָה [35] (gâvô(ă)h), adj. *high*, pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gîbbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גָּבַר [23] (gâvâr), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גִּבּוֹר.)
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gâdôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גָּוַע [24] (gâwä'), *die, expire* (ל' Lary.). Impf. וַיִּגְוַע, vi. 17.
78. גִּהּוֹן [2] (gâhôn), m., *belly*. גִּהּוֹנָה, iii. 14.
79. גִּיְהוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gãm), conj. *also*, גַּם . . . גַּם, *both . . . and*.
81. גַּן [3] (gãn), c. or f. *garden, park*.

82. גִּפְרָה [1] (gōfēr), m., *pitch*,
pitch-wood.
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive*,
cast out. Pī'el, גִּרַשׁ *ex-*
pel, iv. 14. Impf. with
Wāw convers. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii.
24.
84. גִּשְׁמִים [35] (gěšēm), m.,
gushing rain, *heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dāvāk), *cleave*,
adhere, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה [33] (dāğā(h)), (or
דָּג m.) f., *fish*, const.
דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דָּוַן, דָּוָן [23] (dūn or dā-
nān), *rule* (?). Impf. יִדְוֶן,
vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age*,
generation, pl. ïm and ôθ.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*,
pl. דַּמִּים, const. דָּמִי, iv.
10.
90. דְמוּת [25] (d'mûθ), f.,
likeness, *image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m.,
thorny plant, *thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēx), c.
way, *journey*.
93. דָּשָׂא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*.
(ל"א), Hif. Impf. הִדְשִׂיא,
i. 11.
94. דְּשֵׁא [14] (děšē'), m.,
tender grass.
95. הַ (hă), Article, *the*, other
forms are: הָ, הֶ, הֵ, הִ.
96. הֶ (hə), Interrog. particle,
same as Latin *ne*, other
forms: הָ, הֶ.
97. הֶבֶל (hévël), m., pr. n.
Abel.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hâyâ(h)), *be*, *happen*,
come to pass, (ל"ה),
הֵיטָה, i. 2, וְהָיוּ, i. 14,
15, Inf. const. הֵיטִית with
ב and suf. בְּהֵיטִיתם, iv.
8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29,
הִתְהַיָּה, iv. 12, Jussive יִהְיֶה,
i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunc-
tive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw
convers. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hălāx), *go*,
Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14,
Hif. *walk*, *go about*, Impf.
with Wāw convers.
וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ, v. 24.

101. הִנֵּה, הִנֵּה (hēn, hīnnē(h)),
adv. *behold, lo!*
102. הִנָּה (hēnnā(h)), pers.
pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפֵּךְ [95] (hāfāx), *turn,*
change into, ('פ Lary.).
Hīṭpā'ēl Part. מִתְהַפֵּכֶת
turning itself, iii. 24.
104. הָר [560] (hār), m.,
mountain, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāg), *kill,*
slay, ('פ Lary.), iv. 23.
Impf. with suf. יִהַרְגֵנִי,
iv. 14, with Wāw convers.
וַיִּהַרְגֵהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā(h)), *con-*
ceive, ('ל"ה Lary. and 'פ).
Impf. תִּהְרֶה, with Wāw
convers. וַתִּהַר, iv. 1,
17, &c.
107. הָרוּן [2] (hērôn), m., *con-*
ception.
108. וְ (w^e), conj. *and*, other
forms וּ, וְ, וֹ, וֹ, depend-
ing on tone and following
vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zē(h)), dem. pron.
m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zâhāv), m.,
gold.
111. זַיִת [38] (zâyīṭ), m., *olive-*
tree.
112. זָכַר [169] (zâxār), *re-*
member.
113. זָכָר [82] (zâxâr), m., *male*.
114. זָעָה [1] (zē'â(h)), f., *sweat,*
const. וַעֲזָה, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow,* ('ל
Lary.). Part. יֹרֵעַ, i. 11,
Hīf. *yield seed*, Part.
מִזְרִיעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m.,
seed, in pause, וַרַע, i. 29,
seedtime, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hāvā'), Kāl
not used. ('פ Lary. and
'ל"א). Hīṭ. *hide oneself*,
Impf. with Wāw convers.
וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hăbbûrā, h,,)
f., *bruise, wound*, with
suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hăġôrā(h)),
f., *girdle*.
120. חִדְדֵקֶל (hīddēkēl), pr. n.
Hiddekel, Tigris.

121. תָּוֹשׁ [300] (ḥōdēš), m., *new moon, month.*
122. תְּוָה (ḥāwwā(h)), f., pr. n. *Eve.*
123. חוּל [64] (ḥûl) and חִיל (ḥîl), *be pained, wait*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ו), Kāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיְחַל, viii. 10.
124. חוּץ [172] (ḥûṣ), m., *outside, street, מְבֵית מִחוּץ, from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חֲטָאת [125] (ḥāṭṭā'th), f., *sin.*
126. חַי [500] (ḥāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (ḥāyā(h)), *live*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה), Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יַחַי, Jussive יַחַי, with Wāw convers. וַיַּחַי, v. 6, 9.
128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā(h)), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיִּית, poet. חַיִּיתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַיִּי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5.
130. חֵלֶב [90] (ḥēlēv), m., *fat, fatness.*
131. חַלּוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window.*
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), Hif. הִחַל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōf. הוּחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham.*
134. חֹם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat.*
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmād,) *desire*, ('פ Lary.), Nif. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6.
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *violence.*
137. חַמֵּשׁ [166] (ḥāmēš), f., *five, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, fifth.*
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace.*
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥānôx), pr. n. *Enoch.*
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ Lary. mid. e).
141. חָרֵב [40] (ḥārēv), *dry up*, ('פ Lary., mid. e).

142. **חֶרֶב** [400] (ḥěřev), f., *sword*.
143. **חֶרְבָּה** [8] (ḥăřāvâ(h)), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. **חָרָה** [92] (ḥăřâ(h)), *burn, glow (with anger)*, (פ"י Lary. and ל"ה). Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיַּחַר**, iv. 5.
145. **חֶרֶף** [7] (ḥō'řef), m., *winter*.
146. **חֶרֶשׁ** [1] (ḥô'reš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. **חֹשֶׁךְ** [78] (ḥō'sěx), m., *darkness*.
148. **טָהוֹר** [92] (ṭăhôr), adj., *clean*, f. **טְהוֹרָה**, vii. 2.
149. **טוֹב** [550] (ṭôv), m., *good*.
150. **טָרֵם** (ṭěřem), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. **טָרַף** [1] (ṭărâf), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. **יָבֵל** (yāvâl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. **יָבֵשׁ** [60] (yāvěš), *be dried up*. Kāl. Inf. const. **יַבֵּשׁת**, viii. 7, (פ"י).
154. **יַבְשָׁה** [14] (yăbbăšâ(h)), f., *dry land*.
155. **יָד** [1580] (yăd), f., *hand*.
156. **יָדַע** [1045] (yădă'), *know*, (פ"י and ל"י Lary.), Inf. const. **יָדַעַת**.
157. **יְהוָה** (yăh-wê(h)) *Yahweh, or ('dônâi) = Lord*.
158. **יֹבָב** (yûvâl), pr. n. *Jubal*.
159. **יוֹם** [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. **יָמִים**, const. **יָמֵי**.
160. **יוֹנָה** [33] (yônâ(h)), f., *dove*.
- 160a. **יָחַל** [35] (yăḥâl) *wait, not used in Kāl*. Nif. Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיִּיחַל**, viii. 12.
161. **יָטַב** [23] (yăṭăv), *be good*, (פ"י), Hif. Impf. **יִיטִיב**, iv. 7.
162. **יָלַד** [490] (yălăd), *bear, bring forth*, (פ"י), Inf. const. **לָדַת**, with **לָלַדַת**, iv. 2, Impf. **יִלְדַּ**, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nif. *be born*, Impf. **יֹולַד**, iv. 18, Hif. *beget*, **הוֹלִיד**, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. **יּוּלַד**,

- with Wâw convers. **וַיִּזְלַד**, v. 3, 7, &c.
163. **יֶלֶד** [88] (yělēd'), m., *child*.
164. **יָם** [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. **יַמִּים**.
165. **יֹסֵף** [210] (yāsāf), *add*, (פ"ו), Hif. Impf. **יוֹסִיף**, Jussive, **יֹוֹסֵף**, with Wâw convers. **וַיֹּוֹסֵף**, iv. 2.
166. **יַפֶּת** [11] (yěfěθ), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. **יָצָא** [1075] (yāšā'), *go out*, (פ"ו and ל"א). Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיֵּצֵא**, iv. 16. Hif. *bring out*. Impf. **וַיִּצֵּא**, 3d f. with Wâw convers. **וַיֹּוֹצֵא**, i. 12.
168. **יָצָר** [62] (yāšār), *form*, (פ"ו), Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיִּיצֶר**, ii. 7.
169. **יָצַר** [9] (yěšēr), m., *form, imagination*.
170. **יָקוּם** [2] (yēkûm), m., *what exists, living being*, (root **קוּם**).
171. **יָרָא** [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ"ו, and ל"א). Impf.
- יִירָא**, 1st sing. with Wâw convers. **וַיִּירָא**, iii. 10.
172. **יָרַד** (yěřěd'), (in pause **וַיִּרְד**), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. **יָרֵק** [6] (yěřěk'), m., *greenness*.
174. **יָשַׁב** [1050] (yāšāv), *sit, dwell*, (פ"ו), Impf. **וַיֵּשֶׁב**, with Wâw convers. **וַיִּישַׁב**, iv. 16, Part. Act. **וַיֹּושֵׁב**, iv. 20.
175. **יָשַׁן** [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ"ו), Impf. **וַיִּישַׁן**, with Wâw convers. **וַיִּישַׁן**, ii. 21.
176. **כֶּ** (kē), prep. *as, like*.
177. **כָּבַשׁ** [15] (kāvāš'), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. **כִּבְשָׁה**, i. 28.
178. **כּוֹכַב** [36] (kôxāv'), (const. **כּוֹכָב**) m., *star*, pl. **כּוֹכָבִים**.
179. **כֹּחַ** [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m., *strength, might*.
180. **כִּי** (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. **כֹּל** (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Măkḵēf **כֹּל־**.

182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל"א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā(h)), *be ended*. (ל"ה), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלוּ, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), *adv. so, thus*, כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לְכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כַּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), *m., harp, lyre*.
186. כַּנָּף [110] (kânâf), (const. כַּנֶּף) *f., wing*.
187. כָּסָה [149] (kāsâ(h)), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל"ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kâf), *m., palm of hand, sole of foot; dual כַּפַּיִם*.
189. כַּפָּר [100] (kâfâr), *cover (with pitch)*, vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûv), *m., cherub, pl. כְּרוּבִים*.
191. כְּתוֹנֶת [28] (k'θôněθ), *f., coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l^e) *prep. to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), *adv. not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēv), *m., heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבַשׁ [116] (lāvāš), *put on (clothes)*, Hif. *clothe (another)*. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּלְבֹּשׂ, iii. 21.
196. לַהֵט [1] (lāhăt), *m., flame, glittering blade (of a sword)*, iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēḥēm), *c., food, bread*.
198. לַטֵּשׁ [5] (lătāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lâyil), *usually לַיְלָה with Hē of acc., m., night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmâ(h)), *adv. why?* (לָמָּה).
201. לְמַךְ (lēměx), *pr. n. Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lākāḥ), *take*, ('ל Lary.), Inf. const. וַיִּקַּח, Impf. וַיִּקַּח, with

- Wāw convers. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. פִּזְאָל, *be taken*, לִקְחָהּ, ii. 23.
203. מְאֹד [286] (m'ôd), *adv. very.*
204. מֵאָה [600] (mē'â(h)), (const. מֵאָת) *hundred.*
205. מְאֹר [19] (mâ'ôr), (const. מְאֹר) *m., light, luminary, pl. מְאֹרֹת.*
206. מְאֹכֶל [30] (mä'âxâl), *m., food.*
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mäbbûl), *m., deluge, flood.*
208. מָה (mâ(h)), *interrog. pron. what? Other forms are מַה־, מָה, מָה.*
209. מַה־לְאֵל [mäh'läl'el], *pr. n. Mahalaleel.*
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'êd), *m., set time, season, plural מוֹעֵדִים.*
211. מוּת [857] (mûθ), *die* (ע"ו), Perf. מוּתוּ, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוּת, ii. 17, Impf. ימוּת, *jussive מוּת, with*
- Wāw convers. וַיִּמַּת, v. 5, 8, &c.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mizbē(ă)h), *m., altar.*
213. מָחָה [34] (mâḥâ(h)), *wipe out, destroy, ('ע' Lary. and ה"ל), Impf. אִמְחָה, vi. 7, Käl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּמַּח, vii. 23.*
214. מְהוּיָאֵל [mêḥûyâ'el], *pr. n. Mehujael.*
215. מַחְשָׁבָה [53] (măḥšâvâ(h)), *f., plan, purpose, pl. const. מַחְשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.*
216. מְטָר [18] (mâtâr), Käl not used, Hif. הַמְטִיר *give rain, ii. 5.*
217. מִי (mî), *interrog. pron. who?*
218. מַיִם [600] (mây'im), (const. מַי) *pl. m., water.*
219. מִין [31] (mîn), *m., kind, species, with prep. and m., sg. suf. לְמִינֹו or לְמִינֵהוּ, i. 11, 12.*
220. מְכַסֶּה [15] (mîzšê(h)), (const. מְכַסֶּה) *m., covering.*

221. מָלֵא [247] (mâlê'), *be full*, (מָלֵא), *Imv. 2d pl. מְלֵאָה*, i. 22, 28.
222. מְקַאֲכָה [172] (m'la'xâ(h)), (const. מְלֵאֲכָה) *f., work.*
223. מִמְשָׁלָה [17] (mëm-šâlâ(h)), *f., dominion, rule*, const. מִמְשָׁלָה, i. 16.
224. מִן (mîn), *prep. from*, מִמֵּנוּ, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחָה [7] (mânô(ă)h), *m., a resting, resting place.*
226. מִנְחָה [200] (mînĥâ(h)), (const. מִנְחָה) *f., an offering, present.*
227. מַעְיָן [23] (mä'yân), *m., fountain, spring*, plural מַעְיָנִים and מַעְיָנוֹת.
228. מֵעַל [137] (mä'äl), *adv., above*, used only in composition; with הַ locative, מֵעָלָה *upwards*, with לְ and מִן, מִלְמַעְלָה *lit. from-to-upwards*, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה [240] (mä'sé(h)), (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) *m., work.*
230. מְצָא [486] (mäšâ'), *find*, (מְצָא), ii. 20, *Part. act. מְצָא*, iv. 14.
231. מְקוּהָ [8] (mīkwê(h)), (const. מְקוּהָ) *m., collection, gathering*, i. 10.
232. מְקוֹם [380] (mäqôm), (const. מְקוֹם) *c., place.*
233. מְקַנְיָה [76] (mīknê(h)), (const. מְקַנְיָה) *m., substance, wealth.*
234. מְרֵאָה [101] (mä'rê(h)), (const. מְרֵאָה) *m., appearance, look.*
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (mäšäl), *rule*, with בְּ, *over*, *Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְמִשָּׁל.*
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīš-pâĥâ(h)), *f., family*, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתּוֹשָׁאֵל (m'θušâ'el), *pr. n. Methushael.*
238. מִתּוֹשֶׁלָה (m'θušêlâh), *pr. n. Methuselah.*

239. נָגַד [379] (nāğăd), Kāl not used, (פ"ף), Hif. הִגִּיד *tell, show*, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד (nēğĕd), prep. *before, in presence of*, with suf. נִגְדוּ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāğă'), *touch, smite*, (פ"ף and ל' Lary.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָד [24] (nâd) m., *fugitive*.
243. נָהָר [123] (nâhâr), m., *river*.
244. נֹדַד (nôd), pr. n. *Nod*.
245. נָחַת [64] (nû(ă)h), *rest*, (פ"ף and ע"ו and ל' Lary.), Hif. הִנַּחַת, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wâw convers. וַיִּנַּחֲהוּ, ii. 15, Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wâw convers. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 4.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)h), pr. n. *Noah*.
247. נָחַם [106] (nâħăm), Kāl not used, (פ"ף and ע"ו Lary.), Nif. *repent, pity*, Impf. וַיִּנַּחֵם, vi. 6, Pī'el *comfort*, Impf. וַיִּנַּחֲמוּ, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nâħăš), m., *serpent*.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'eħôšĕθ), m., *bronze*.
250. נֹטֵעַ [58] (nâṭă'), *plant*, (פ"ף and ל' Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.
251. נִיחָה [43] (niħô(ă)h), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָחָה [499] (nâxă(h)), Kāl not used, (פ"ף and ל' Lary.), Hif. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הַכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָעַד [43] (nâ'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'mă(h)), pr. n. *Naamah*.
255. נְעָרִים [46] (n'e'ûrîm), (def. writing for נְעוּרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nâfăh), *blow, breathe*, (פ"ף and ל' Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.

257. נָפִיל [2] (nâfil), m., used only in pl. נְפִילִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nâfâl), *fall*, (פ"ן), Hif. Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נְפֶשׁ [780] (néfěš), f., *breath, soul*.
260. נְקֵבָה [22] (n'kēvâ(h)), f., *female*.
261. נָקַם [34] (n âk äm), *avenge*, (פ"ן), Hôf. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nâšâ'), *lift up*, (ל"א and פ"ן), Inf. const. שִׂיאַת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nâšâ'), Käl not used, (ל"א and פ"ן). Hif. *deceive, seduce*.
264. נְשָׁמָה [24] (n'sâmâ(h)), (const. נְשָׁמַת) f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nâθän), *give*, (פ"ן), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sâvâv), *turn, encompass*, (ע"ע), Part. act. סָבַב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sâğär), *shut*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (sûr), *turn aside*, (middle-vowel).
269. סָכַר [3] (sâxär), (= סָגַר), *shut up*.
270. סִפֵּר [172] (séfer), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sâθär), *hide*, Nif. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('äväd), *serve, till*, (פ" Lary.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבְדוֹ, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ävär), *pass over* (פ" Lary.).
274. עַד ('äd), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ädâ(h)), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('éděn), m., *Eden*.
277. עוּגָב [4] ('ûğäv), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עוֹד ('ôd), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עוֹלָה [386] ('ôlâ(h)), (const. עוֹלָת f., *burnt-offering*, pl. (עוֹלוֹת).
280. עוֹן [226] ('âwôn), (const. עוֹן) m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlâm), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûf), *fly*, ('פ Lary. and mid-vow.), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôf), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עוֹב [114] ('âzāv), *leave, forsake*, ('פ Lary.), Impf. יְעוֹבֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֵר [21] ('êzêr), m., *help.*
287. עֵיִן [872] ('âyîn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('îr), f., *city*, pl. עָרִים.
289. עִרְדָּה ('îrâd), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עֵרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('âl), prep. *upon*, with מִן, מֵעַל, *from upon.*
292. עָלָה [862] ('âlâ(h)), *go up*, ('ל"ה Lary. and ה"פ), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hif. *offer up.*
293. עָלָה [18] ('âlê(h)), (const. עָלָה) m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('îm), prep. *with, along with.*
- 294a. עִמָּךְ prep. *with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('âfâr), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('êš), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('âšāv), *suffer pain*, ('פ Lary.), Hîθp. w. Wâw convers. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('êšêv), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (îššâvôn), (const. עֲצָבוֹן) m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('êšêm), f., *bone.*

301. עָקַב [14] ('āqēv), (const. עֲקָב m., *heel*.)
302. עָרַב [132] ('ēřev), m., *evening*.
303. עָרַב [10] ('ōrēv), m., *raven*.
304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16] ('ārōm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרְמוֹם, but עָרוּמוֹם ('ārūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוּם [11] ('ārūm), m., *prudent, crafty*.
306. עֵשֶׂב [33] ('ēsēv), m., *green herb, plant*.
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā(h)), *do, make*, ('פ Lary. and 'ל"ה), Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.
308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('śīrī), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֲשָׂרָה ('ēsre(h)). v. 8.
310. עֵשֶׂר (m. עֲשָׂרָה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עַתָּה [300] ('ēθ), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('ättā(h)), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pē(h)), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן (pēn +), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānim), m., *faces*, const. פָּנָי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'am), f., *tread or step, once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāšā(h)), *rend, open*, ('ל"ה) iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (pēšā'), m., *wounding*, with suf. פָּצַעַי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes), ('ל Lary.), Nif. נִפְקְחוּ, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַתִּפְקְחֵנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārād), *separate* ('ע Lary.), Nif. Impf. יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.

321. פָּרָה [28] (pârâ(h)), *bear fruit* (ל"ה), *Imv.* פָּרוּ, *i.* 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), *m., fruit.*
323. פָּתַח [141] (pâthâh), *open*, *Nif.* *be opened*, *in pause* נִפְתְּחוּ, *vii.* 11, (ל"ה Lary.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (pěthâh), *m., opening, door.*
325. צֹאן [268] (šô'n), *c., sheep, flock, collective.*
326. צָבָא [13] (šâvâ'), *m., army, host.*
327. צֶדֶד [33] (šăd), *m., side*, *with prep. and suf.* בְּצַדָּה, *vi.* 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (šăddik), *m., just, righteous.*
329. צָהָר [24] (šôhâr), *f., light, collective, lights, windows.*
330. צֹוָה [509] (šâwâ(h)), *Ḳāl not used*, (ל"ה), *Pī'el* צִוָּה, *command*, *Impf.* *with Wâw convers.* וַיִּצַו.
331. צִלָּה (šillâ(h)), *pr. n. Zillah.*
332. צֶלֶם [16] (šělēm), *m., image, likeness*, *i.* 26, 27.
333. צִלְע [42] (šēlâ'), *m., side, rib*, *pl.* צִלְעוֹת.
334. צִמָּה [31] (šâmâh), *sprout*, (ל"ה Lary.), *Hif.* *make sprout*, *Impf.* *with Wâw convers.* וַיִּצְמַח, *ii.* 5.
335. צָעַק [54] (šă'ăḳ), *cry out* ('ע Lary.), *Part. act. plur.* צֹעֲקִים, *iv.* 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (šippôr), *c., little bird.*
337. קֶדֶם [61] (ḳědēm), *m., front, east*, *as adv.* *before.*
338. קִדְמָה [4] (ḳîdmâ(h)), *f., eastward*, *const.* קִדְמַת, *ii.* 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (ḳâdâš), *be pure, clean, holy*, *Pī'el consecrate*, *Impf.* *with Wâw convers.* וַיִּקְדַּשׁ, *ii.* 3.

340. קוּה [48] (kâwâ(h)), *hope*, (ל"ה), Nif. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (kôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (kûm), *rise up*, (mid-vow.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְם, iv. 8, Hif. הִקְמֹתִי, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (kômâ(h)), f., *stature, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (kôš), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (kâṭôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (kâyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קַיִן (kênân), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (kâyīš), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (kâlâl), *be light in weight, be diminished*, (ע"ע), Pī'el *make light of, curse*.
350. קֵן [13] (kēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (kânâ(h)), *get, acquire* (ל"ה), iv. 1.
352. קָץ [65] (kēš) m., *end*.
353. קָצָה [90] (kâšê(h)), (const. קִצָּה) (= קָץ), m., *end*.
354. קִצִיר [54] (kâšîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (kôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (kârâ'), *call*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5. Nif. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (râ'â(h)), *see, look* ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîṭh), f., *denom. from ראש, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rāv), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבֵּב [17] (rāvāv), *multiply*, (ע"ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rāvâ(h)), *increase* (ל"ה), Impf. Jussive יִרְבֵּי, i. 22, Imv. רְבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hif. הִרְבֶּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rāvāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (rēḡēl), *c., foot*, with suf. רָגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādâ(h)), *have dominion, rule* (ל"ה), Impf. יִרְדֶּי, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדוּ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (rû(ă)ḥ), Kāl not used, Hif. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיִּרַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] (rû(ă)ḥ), *f., breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, (mid-vow.) Kāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw convers. וַתִּרָם, vii. 17.
370. רֹחַב [21] (rôḥāv), *m., breadth*, with suf. רֹחְבָהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāf.), ('ע Lary.), Kāl not used, Pi'el רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ă)ḥ), *m., fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmāš), *creep*, Part. act. with art. הֹרְמֵשׁ, i. 26, fem. הֹרְמֵשֶׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (réměš), *m., creeping thing*.
375. רָע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), *adj. bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'â(h)), *f., badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'â(h)), *feed, tend*, ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Part. act. const. רֹעֵה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (rāk), *adv. only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ă)'), *m., expanse*, const. רַקִיעַ, i. 20.

380. שָׂאֵר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, ('ע Lary.), Nif. *be left*, vii. 23.
381. שֶׁבַע [96] (šévā'), (m. שְׁבַעַתָּה f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שְׁבַעַתַּיִם *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (šāvāṭh), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגָם [1] (šaggām), *only* in vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their wandering*?).
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šōhām), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šûv), *turn*, (mid-vow.), Impf. 2d sg. תִּשׁוּב, iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šûf), *bruise, crush*, (mid-vow.), Impf. יִשׁוּפֶךָ, iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāḥāṭh), Kāl not used, ('ע Lary.), Pī'el *destroy, corrupt*; Nif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַתִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שִׁית [85] (šîṭh), *put, place*, ('ע"י), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25, Impf. 1st. sg. אֲשִׁית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šāxāk), *subside*, ('ע"ע), Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּבוּ, viii. 1.
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šāxān), *abide, dwell*, Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send, put forth* ('ל Lary.), Impf. וַיִּשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with Wāw convers. and suf. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלוֹשׁ (šālôš), (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלֹשִׁי, *third*, pl. שְׁלֹשִׁים; שְׁלֹשִׁים, *thirty*).
393. שָׁם (šām), *adv. there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m., *only in pl. heavens*.

397. שְׁמֹנֶה (š^emônê(h)),
(m. שְׁמֹנֶה) f., *eight*,
שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'),
hear, listen to (ל' Lary.),
Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8,
Imv. שְׁמַעַן, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה,
ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר,
iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [877] (šānā(h)), f.,
year, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנַי [150] (šēni), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנַיִם, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם [680] (š^enāyīm),
(const. שְׁנַיִ) m., cardinal
two, f. שְׁתַּיִם, const.
שְׁתַּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā(h)), *look*,
regard (ע' Lary. and
ל'), Impf. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šākā(h)),
Kāl not used, Hif.
- הִשְׁקָה, *give to drink*,
ii. 6.
405. שָׂרַץ [14] (šārāš), *swarm*,
be many (ע' Lary.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרַץ [15] (šērēš), m.,
swarm, collective, reptiles.
407. שֵׁשׁ [26] (šēš), (m. שֵׁשֶׁה)
f., *six, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי*,
sixth, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēθ), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (šādê(h)), m.,
field, open country.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šī(ā)ḥ), m.,
shrub, bush.
411. שָׂם [603] (šim), *put*,
set, place, (ע''), Impf.
וַיִּשֶׂם, Jussive. וַיִּשֶׂם,
with Wāw convers.
וַיִּשֶׂם, ii. 8.
412. שָׂכַל [76] (šāxāl), *look*
at, behold, Hif. *make wise*,
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תָּאַוָּה [26] (tā'wā(h)),
(const. תָּאַוָּה) f., *de-*
sire.
414. תְּאֵנָה [37] (t'ēnā(h)),
f., *fig, fig-tree*.

415. תִּבְיָה [28] (tēvā(h)), f.,
ark, chest.
416. תְּהוּ [20] (tōhū), m.,
wasteness, desolation.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,
abyss, deep.
418. תוּבַל־קַיִן (túvāl kǎyîn),
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תְּוֶךְ [430] (tǎwēx), m.,
midst, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl'dôθ), f.
pl., *generations, history*.
421. תַּחַת (tǎḥāθ), prep. *un-*
der.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tǎḥti), m.,
lowest part, pl. תַּחְתִּים,
vi. 16.
423. תְּמִים [90] (tǎmîm),
(const. תְּמִים) m., *per-*
fect, complete.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tǎnnîn), m.,
water-serpent, monster, pl.
תַּנִּינִים, i. 21.
425. תִּפַּר [4] (tǎfār), *sew*
together, Impf. pl. with
Wāw convers. וַיִּתְפְּרוּ,
iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (tǎfǎś), *catch*
(harp strings), *play*, Part.
act. תִּפֵּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה [7] (tǎrdē-
mā(h)), (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת)
f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תִּשׁוּקָה [3] (t'sūkâ(h)),
f., *desire, longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעָ [58] (tésǎ'), (const.
תִּשְׁעָ) (m. תִּשְׁעָה)
nine, תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.—VIII.*

- Abel, 97.
abide, 90.
above, 228.
abyss, 417.
acquire, 351.
Ada, 275.
add, 165.
adhere, 85.
after, 16, 64.
again, 278.
age, 88, 281.
all, 181.
alone, 49.
along with, 294.
also, 80.
altar, 212.
among, 48.
and, 108.
anger, 35.
another, 15.
appearance, 234.
Ararat, 42.
ark, 415.
army, 326.
as, 176.
ashamed, be, 55.
aside, turn, 268.
assemble, 340.
avenge, 261.
- Bad, 375.
bdellium, 51.
- be, 99.
bear, 162.
bear fruit, 321.
beast, 53, 128.
before, 150, 240, 337.
beget, 162.
begin, 132.
beginning, 360.
begun, be, 132.
behind, 64.
behold, v., 412.
behold! 101.
belly, 78.
bend the knee, 70.
between, 57.
bird, 283, 336.
blade, glittering, 196.
bless, 70.
blood, 89.
low, 256.
bone, 300.
book, 270.
born, be, 162.
both..and, 80.
bread, 197.
breadth, 370.
breath, 259, 264, 368.
breathe, 256.
bring, 54.
bring forth, 162.
bring out, 167.
- broken up, be, 65.
bronze, 249.
brood, 371.
brother, 12.
bruise, v., 386.
bruise, 118.
brute, dumb, 53.
build, 62.
bush, 410.
burn, 144.
burnt-offering, 279.
but even, 36.
- Cain 346.
Cainan, 347.
call, 356.
cast out, 83.
catch, 426.
cast, 382.
cell, 350.
change into, 103.
cherub, 190.
chest, 415.
child, 163.
choose, 56.
city, 288.
clean, 148.
clean, be, 339.
cleave, adhere, 85.
cleave, divide, 65.
clothe, 195.

*See last paragraph on page 238.

- coat, 191.
 cold, 355.
 collection, 231.
 come, 54.
 come to pass, 99.
 comfort, 247.
 command, 330.
 complete, v., 183.
 complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut, 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147.
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.

 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.
 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eighty, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.

 eye, 287.
 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.
 fruit, 322.

- fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering, blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.
 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.

 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.
 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 journey, 92.

 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7.
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.
 live, 127, 129. [170.
 living creature, 127,
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 403.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 Lord, 157.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.

- lyre, 185.
 Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.
 Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.
 name, 394.
 newly plucked, 151.
 night, 199.
 nine, -ty, 429.
 no, 193.
 Noah, 246.
 Nod, 244.
 nose, 35.
 not, that, 60.
 not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.
 Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of; 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.
 Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.
 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.
 rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.
 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.

- serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.
 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.
 Take, 202.
 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.
 turn aside, 268.
 turning itself, 103.
 two, 402.
 Under, 241.
 until, 274.
 unto, 24.
 up, go, 292.
 upon, 291.
 upon, tread, 177.
 upwards, 228.
 utterance, 31.
 Valor, man of, 74.
 vapor, 3.
 very, 203.
 violence, 136.
 voice, 341.
 Wait, 123.
 walk, 100.
 wanderer, 253. (383
 wanderings, in their,
 wasteness, 416.
 watch, 399.
 water, 218.
 water-serpent, 424.
 way, 92.
 wealth, 233.
 what? 208.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| where? 17. | wise, make, 412. | Yahweh, 157. |
| which, 44. | with, 46, 294, 294a. | Yea more, 36. |
| who, 44. | within, from, 124. | year, 400. |
| who? 217. | without, from, 124. | yet, 278. |
| why? 200. | woman, 43. | youth, time of, 255. |
| window, 37, 131, 329. | work, 221, 229. | Zillah, 331. |
| wing, 186. | wound, 118. | ?, 96. |
| winter, 145. | wounding, 318. |)(, 45. |
| wipe out, 213. | writing, 270. | |

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁם
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דָּבַר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צָוָה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוֹן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַד	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בֵּין	70. נָאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. נָדַל

72.	גֹּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַס	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁבַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׂרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנֵא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לוּן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עֹוַר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבֵשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עֹזַר
126.	הִפְךָה	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זֹוַר	142.	יָעֵץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָרַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נִוַּח	174.	פּוּץ

175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַר
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחֵץ	196.	שָׁבַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בַּיִת	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָרֶם	12.	בֵּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אֲדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מִים	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	הַרְרָךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שָׁבַע
5.	אָחַד	15.	הָר	25.	נַפֶּשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אֲחֵר	16.	חַי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֲרִיז	20.	כַּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. אָרוֹן	48. זָהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֶדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רַב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חָמֵשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבָּעָה	51. חָרֵב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֵה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שָׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תְּנֹךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עַת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹוֹן
78. אֶדְמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֵאן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחְנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאת	100. מָטָה	110. רֵגֶל
81. אָמָה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רַע
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מְנַחֶה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מְעֵשֶׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בְּנֵד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שִׁשׁ
85. בְּקָר	95. לֵבָב	105. נַחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לִילָה	106. נָעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֵזֶן	134.	יַיִן	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֵאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רַחֵב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נִשְׂיָא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַ	157.	סוֹם	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבַח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סִפֵּר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵרָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לָשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שְׁמָנָה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פָּר	181.	שְׁמֵשׁ
129.	חַמְשִׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנֵי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שָׁקָר
131.	חֵק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צָדֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצְוָה	168.	צָדִיקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מְרָאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אַבְיוֹן	191.	אַחֲזָה	196.	אַלְמָנָה	201.	אַרְח
187.	אַדָּן	192.	אַחֲרוֹן	197.	אַמוֹנָה	202.	אַרִי
188.	אוֹן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אַמֵּר	203.	אַרְיָה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אַלוּהַ	199.	אַפּוֹד	204.	אַרְךָ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אַלוּף	200.	אַרְז	205.	אַשָּׁה

206.	בְּטָן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בְּמָה	235.	חָמֶס	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בְּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בְּרוּל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מְרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קִטּוֹן
211.	גָּאוֹן	239.	חֲשֵׁךְ	267.	מְשִׁיחַ	295.	קִטְרֶת
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גֵּבֶר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	גּוֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קָץ
215.	גֵּיאַ	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יָלַד	272.	נְעֵרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפְּן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יְשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרוֹן
220.	דְּבִשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֵבֶר	304.	קָשָׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֵאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כָּתָף	278.	עֲדוּת	306.	רַחֵק
223.	הֵיכַל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מִגֵּן	280.	עוֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עוֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זְרוּעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלוּיֹן	310.	שְׂמַאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמֻחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מְזַרְחַ	285.	עֲנִי	313.	שְׂאוּל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עֲנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מַחְשֶׁבֶת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֵלוֹם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרָבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעֲט	289.	עֲרֹה	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׁמֹמָה	326.	שְׁשִׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׁפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָרָה	332.	תְּשׁוּעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאֲרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times.

115. Be willing	143. Pour out	171. Be afflicted
116. Seize	144. Form	172. Arrange
117. Bind	145. Cast, instruct	173. Redeem
118. Curse	146. Wash	174. Scatter
119. Choose	147. Be provoked	175. Separate, be won-
120. Swallow	148. Stumble	176. Pray [derful
121. Consume	149. Lodge	177. Do, make
122. Cleave, split	150. Learn	178. Break, fail
123. Create	151. Measure	179. Spread out
124. Flee	152. Hasten	180. Cry out
125. Cleave, cling	153. Sell	181. Watch, cover
126. Turn, overthrow	154. Escape	182. Distress
127. Sojourn [tion	155. Anoint	183. Be light
128. Commit fornication	156. Rule	184. Get, obtain
129. Sow	157. Look, regard	185. Rend
130. Cease [forth, wait	158. Drive away	186. Have mercy
131. Be pained, bring	159. Rest	187. Wash
132. Be sick	160. Inherit	188. Be far off
133. Distribute	161. Plant	189. Strive
134. Be gracious	162. Know, be ignorant	190. Ride
135. Delight	163. Set	191. Sing, cry aloud
136. Be angry [silent	164. Be pre-eminent	192. Be evil
137. Plow, engrave, be	165. Keep, watch	193. Heal
138. Be dismayed	166. Reach	194. Be pleased
139. Be clean	167. Shut	195. Suffice
140. Be dry	168. Conceal	196. Act wisely, pros-
141. Reprove	169. Awake	197. Cease, rest [per
142. Give counsel	170. Assist	198. Destroy

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 199. Kill | 203. Destroy [tonished | 207. Catch, seize |
| 200. Sing | 204. Be desolate, as- | 208. Strike, blow (a |
| 201. Put | 205. Drink | [trumpet) |
| 202. Rise early | 206. Finish | |

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Father | 14. Way | 26. Servant |
| 2. Man, mankind | 15. Mountain | 27. Eye, fountain |
| 3. LORD | 16. Living, life | 28. City |
| 4. Brother | 17. Good | 29. People |
| 5. One | 18. Hand | 30. Face |
| 6. After | 19. Day | 31. Voice |
| 7. Man | 20. Priest | 32. Holiness |
| 8. God | 21. Heart | 33. Head |
| 9. Man, mankind | 22. Hundred | 34. Seven |
| 10. Earth | 23. Water | 35. Name |
| 11. House | 24. King | 36. Two |
| 12. Son | 25. Soul | 37. Year |
| 13. Word, thing | | |

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

- | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 38. Master | 51. Sword | 64. Tree |
| 39. Tent | 52. Sea | 65. (Ten)-teen |
| 40. Ox, thousand | 53. Article, vessel | 66. Twenty |
| 41. Four | 54. Silver | 67. Time |
| 42. Woman | 55. Bread | 68. Mouth |
| 43. Cattle | 56. Altar | 69. Many |
| 44. Daughter | 57. War | 70. Spirit |
| 45. Great | 58. Place | 71. Field |
| 46. Nation | 59. Judgment | 72. Prince |
| 47. Blood | 60. Prophet | 73. Three |
| 48. Gold | 61. Around | 74. Heavens |
| 49. New, month | 62. Burnt-offering | 75. Gate |
| 50. Five | 63. Age. | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200—300 times.

- | | | |
|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 77. Stone | 80. Mighty one, God | 83. Ark |
| 78. Ground | 81. Cubit | 84. Garment |
| 79. Ram | 82. Nose, anger | 85. Morning |

86. Covenant	96. Night	106. Boy, servant
87. Flesh	97. Exceedingly	107. Iniquity
88. Boundary	98. Season	108. Flock
89. Seed	99. Camp	109. Midst
90. Sin	100. Rod, tribe	110. Foot
91. Strength	101. Messenger	111. Friend, neigh-
92. Kindness	102. Offering	112. Wicked [bor
93. Honor	103. Work	113. Peace
94. Palm of hand	104. Family	114. Six
95. Heart	105. Inheritance	115. Law

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100—200 times.

116. Ear	140. Wing	164. Bullock
117. Forty	141. Throne	165. Fruit
118. First-born	142. Vineyard	166. Door
119. Herd, cattle	143. Tongue	167. Righteousness
120. Hero	144. Pasture	168. Righteousness
121. Generation	145. Death	169. Adversary
122. Sacrifice	146. Work	170. First
123. Old man, elder	147. Kingdom	171. Abundance
124. Wall	148. Number	172. Breadth
125. Abroad	149. Above	173. Chariot
126. Wise	150. Commandment	174. Famine
127. Wisdom	151. Appearance[nacle	175. Lip, shore
128. Heat, fury	152. Dwelling, [taber-	176. Rod, tribe
129. Fifty	153. South country	177. Rest, sabbath
130. Half	154. Valley, brook	178. Third
131. Statute	155. Bronze, copper	179. Oil, fat
132. Statute	156. Prince	180. Eight
133. Together, alike	157. Horse	181. Sun
134. Wine	158. Book	182. Second
135. Right hand	159. Service	183. Falsehood
136. There is	160. Congregation	184. Abomination
137. Straight, upright	161. Dust	185. Continuity
138. Lamb	162. Bone	
139. Strength	163. Evening	

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

186. Needy	220. Honey	254. Province
187. Socket	221. Door	255. Chastisement,
188. Iniquity	222. Knowledge	256. Psalm [warning
189. Treasury	223. Temple	257. East
190. Sign	224. Multitude	258. To-morrow
191. Possession	225. Male	259. Thought
192. Last	226. Arm, strength	260. Kingdom
193. Latter end	227. Line, destruction	261. A little
194. God	228. Festival	262. Unleavened food
195. Leader, ox	229. Fresh, new	263. Sanctuary
196. Widow	230. Wheat	264. Property
197. Faithfulness	231. Fat	265. High place
198. Saying	232. Dream	266. Burden, tribute
199. Ephod	233. Portion	267. Anointed one
200. Cedar	234. He-ass	268. Observance
201. Way, path	235. Violence	269. Weight
202. Lion	236. Favor, grace	270. Vow
203. Lion	237. Arrow, handle	271. Libation
204. Length	238. Reproach	272. Maiden
205. Fire-offering	239. Darkness	273. Pause
206. Belly	240. Clean	274. Rock
207. High-place	241. Unclean	275. Fine flour
208. Master, Baal	242. River, Nile	276. Over, beyond
209. Iron	243. Daily	277. Witness
210. Blessing	244. Child, youth	278. Testimony
211. Pride	245. Forest	279. Skin, leather
212. Might	246. Curtain	280. Goat
213. Mighty one, man	247. Deliverance	281. Strength
214. Lot	248. Fool	282. High
215. Valley	249. Cherub	283. Labor, misery
216. Camel	250. Shoulder	284. Valley
217. Vine	251. Tower	285. Affliction
218. Stranger	252. Shield	286. Cloud
219. Pestilence	253. Measure	287. Counsel

288. Plain	303. Horn	318. Ox
289. Nakedness	304. Bow	319. Song
290. Side	305. Beginning	320. Table
291. Rock	306. Distant	321. Peace-offering
292. Adversity	307. Strife	322. Desolation, waste
293. Before, east	308. Savor	323. Tooth
294. Small	309. Desire	324. Maid-servant
295. Incense	310. Left hand	325. Shekel
296. Wall	311. Rejoicing	326. Sixty
297. Stalk	312. Hairy, goat	327. Perfect
298. End	313. Underworld	328. Glory
299. End	314. Remnant	329. Glory
300. Harvest	315. Seventh	330. Prayer
301. Offering	316. Seventy	331. Heave-offering
302. Near	317. Trumpet	332. Nine



Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: June 2007

Preservation Technologies

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 019 383 641 0